

THE

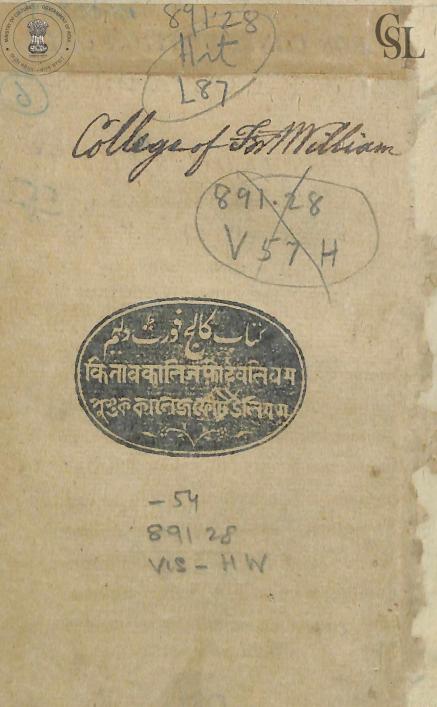
ΥĔĔΤŌΡĂDĒS

OF

VĔĔSHNŎŎ-SĂRMÂ.

FS-0020 FOR CONSTRETATION ONL HĔĔTŌPĂDĒ 20 00 VEESHNÖÖ-SARMĀ. IN A SERIES OF CONNECTED S. F A B L F INTERSPERSED WITH MORAL, PRUDENTIAL, AND POLITICAL S: M A X T M TRANSLATED FROM AN ANCIENT MANUSCRIPT IN THE SANSKREET LANGUAGE. WITH EXPLANATORY NOTES, Date B CHARLES WILKINS. BATH: PRINTED BY R. CRUTTWELL, AND SOLD BY C. NOURSE, IN THE STRAND, LONDON, AND I. MARSHALL, MILSOM-STREET, BATH. MDCCLXXXVII.

1787



NATHANIEL SMITH, Eso.

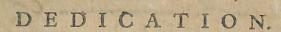
TO

SIR,

WHILST I comply with the dictates of propriety in placing under your protection this work, fo replete with the maxims of an ancient people, whose present and future welfare depend upon the wise determinations of that body, of which, as well by eminent virtues and great abilities as by exalted station, you are a distinguissed member; I gladly embrace the opportunity it affords me to ex-

h

prefs,



prefs, in a public manner, my obligations to you, and, through you, to my late Honourable Mafters, for your moft liberal patronage of the GEETA, my first effay in Sanskreet Literature.

I have the honour to fubscribe myself,

SIR,

Your most faithful,

And obliged humble fervant,

CHARLES WILKINS.

Queen's-Square, Bloomsbury, 1st November 1787.

F 6 7

THE

PREFACE.

THE following translation, begun and compleated this fummer during a temporary refidence at BATH, is a faithful portrait of a beautiful work, which in the opinions of many learned men, Natives and Europeans, with whom I had the honour to converfe upon the fubject before I left *Bengal*, is the SANSKREET original of those celebrated fables, which after passing through most of the Oriental languages, ancient and modern, with various alterations to accommodate them to the taste and genius of those for whose benefit or amufement they were deb 2 figned,



figned, and under different appellations, at length were introduced to the knowledge of the European world with a title importing them to have been originally written by PILPAY, or BIDPAI, an ancient Brahman; two names of which, as far as my enquiries have extended, the Brahmans of the prefent times are totally ignorant. Sir WILLIAM JONES, whole furprifing talents are ever employed in feeking fresh fources of knowledge, and promoting their cultivation, in an elegant discourse delivered by him the 26th of February 1786, fince my return from India, at a meeting of the Society for inquiring into the History, civil and natural, the Antiquities, Arts, Sciences, and Literature of Aha, expreffes his fentiments upon this fubject in the following words :

"Their (the Hindoos) Neetee-Sastra, or "System of Ethicks, is yet preferved, and "the fables of Veesbnoo-Serma, whom we ridiculously



" diculoufly call Pilpay, are the most beauti-" ful, if not the most ancient, collection of " Apologues in the world: They were first " translated from the Sanskreet in the fixth " century, by Buzerchumibr, or bright as the " fun, the chief phyfician, and afterwards the " Vizeer of the great Anufhirwan, and are " extant under various names in more than " twenty languages, but their original title " is Hitópadéfa, or amicable instruction; and " as the very existence of *Æfop*, whom the " Arabs believe to have been an Abyffinian, " appears rather doubtful, I am not difin-" clined to fuppofe, that the first moral " fables which appeared in Europe were of " Indian or Ethiopian origin."

Granting the *Hectopades* be the work it is fuppofed to be, to fave the learned reader the trouble of referring to other books to trace its hiftory, I have here brought all I have collected upon the fubject under one view.

The



The learned FRASER, in his catalogue of Oriental manufcripts, under the article Ayar Danifb, fpeaks thus: "The ancient Brah-" mins of India, after a great deal of time " and labour, compiled a treatife, (which they " called Kurtuk Dumnik,") in which were " inferted the choicest treasures of wildom, " and the perfecteft rules for governing a " people. This book they prefented to their " Rajabs, who kept it with the greateft fe-" crefy and care. About the time of Ma-" hommed's birth, or the latter end of the " fixth century, Noisbervan the Juft, who " then reigned in Perfia, difcovered a great " inclination to fee that book: for which " purpose one Burzuvia, a physician, who " had a furprizing talent in learning feveral " languages, particularly the Sanfkerrit, was " introduced to him as the propereft perfon " to be employed to get a copy thereof. He " went to India; where, after fome years

* The Karattaka and Damanaka of the following work. " ftay,



" ftay, and great trouble, he procured it. It " was translated into the Pebluvi language " by him, and Buzrjumebr the vizir. Noifb-" ervan ever after, and all his fucceffors, the " Perhan kings, had this book in high " effeem, and took the greatest care to keep " it fecret. At last Abu Jaffer Mansour zu " Nikky, who was the fecond Khaliff of the " Abaffi reign, by great fearch, got a copy " thereof in the Pebluvi language, and or-" dered Imam Hoffan Abdal Mokaffa, who was " the most learned of the age, to translate "it into Arabic. This prince ever after " made it his guide, and not only in affairs " relating to the government, but in private" " life alfo.

"In the year 380 of the Hegira, Sultan Mabmud Ghazi put it into verfe. And afterwards, in the year 515, by order of Bheram Shab ben Maffaud, that which Abdal Mokaffa had translated, was retranslated



" tranflated into Perfic, by Abul Mala Naffer " Allah Muftofi; and this is that Kulila " Dumna which is now extant. As this " latter had too many Arabic verfes, and ob-" folete phrafes in it, Molana Ali ben Hoffein " Vaez, at the request of Emir Sobéli, keeper " of the feals to Sultan Hoffein Mirza, put it " into a more modern style, and gave it the " title of Anuar Sobéli.

"In the year 1002, the Great Moghol "Jalal o' Din Mabommed Akbar ordered his "own fecretary and vizir, the learned Abul "Fazl, to illustrate the obscure passages, abridge the long digressions, and put it into fuch a stile as would be most familiar to all capacities; which he accordingly did, and gave it the name of Ayar Danish, "or the Criterion of Wisdom."

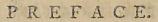
From other fources I have drawn the following conclusions :—That in the year 1709, the



et

the Kulila Dumna, the Persian version of Abul Mala Naffer Allab Mustofi made in the 515th year of the Hegira, was translated into French with the title of Les Confeils et les Maximes de Pilpay Philosophe Indien fur les divers Etats de la vie. This edition refembles the Heetopades more than any other I have feen, and is evidently the immediate original of the English Instructive and entertaining Fables of Pilpay, an ancient Indian Philofopher, which in 1775 had gone through five editions.

The Anuar Sobéli above-mentioned, about the year 1540 was rendered into the Turkifh language; and the translator is faid to have beftowed twenty years labour upon it. In the year 1724, this edition *M. Galland* began to translate into French, and the four first chapters were then published: but in the year 1778 *M. Cardonne* compleated the work in three volumes, giving it the name of *Contes*





et Fables Indiennes de Bidpai et de Lokman ; traduites d'Ali Tchelebi-ben Saleb auteur Turk.

If the Hectopades of Veelbnoo-Sarma be, as we have every reafon to conclude, the prototype of the feveral compositions which have been mentioned, its age is tolerably afcertained to be upwards of eleven hundred years. Few Sanskreet books bear either the name of the real author, or the date of the year in which they were written; and it is to circumstantial evidence we must generally trust for the proof of either.

In executing this work I have for upuloufly adhered to the text; and I have preferred drawing a picture of which it may be faid— I can fuppofe it a firong likenefs, although I am unacquainted with the original, to a flattering portrait, where characteristic features, becaufe not altogether confonant to European tafte, must have been facrificed to the harmony



mony of composition. I have even attended to the form of my model, and have preferved what was originally in verfe diffinct, by indenting every line but the first of each diffich. With refpect to fuch proper names as are left in their original state, and which I did not tranflate, becaufe I thought they would appear always awkward, and often ridiculous, in an English drefs, they are spelt according to one uniform plan; to which if the reader will pleafe to attend, he will be enabled to pronounce them with great facility, and, I flatter myfelf, have but little caufe to complain of interruptions from hard words.

(g) has always the hard found of that letter in gun.

(j) the foft found of (g) in gin, or (J) in James.

(y) is generally to be confidered as a confonant, and to be pronounced as that letter before a vowel; as in the word yarn.

(b) preceded.



(b) preceded by another confonant only denotes that confonant to be strongly afpirated.

(\check{a}) is always to be pronounced as fhort as possible, and with the obscure found of (u) in *butter*.

(ā) long and broad, like (a) in all, call.
(ēē) fhort like (i) in it, fit.
(ēē) long, as (ee) in feel, feeble.
(öö) fhort, like (co) in foot.
(öō) long, as (co) in cool.
(ē) open, and long, like (e) in ere.

(\overline{i}) long, and as (i) is pronounced in repeating our alphabet, and as in the words *ire*, *fire*, *time*.

(ō) long, like (o) in over, Dover.(ow) long, like (ow) in how.

I regret



C. W.

I regret that the want of Sanfkreet Types, to defign and fuperintend the execution of which I have not yet found leifure, precludes the poffibility of accompanying the tranflation with any part of the original.





ERRATA.

Page 10, line 10, for Pandeet read Pandeet.

20, 1. 23, after chace infert 39 as a reference to a note.

63, 1. 12. for hausted read haunted.

67, 1. 6, dele (94) after fpirits.

68, 1. 8, dele (.) after is, and infert a comma.

69, 1. 1, dele (95) after philosophy.

-, 1. 7, for Hěērănyākā read Hěěrănyākā.

80, 1. 2, for Lavanyavatee read Lavanyavatee.

-, l. 10, for atchieved read achieved.

-, 1. 16, for Brähmäränyä read Brähmäränyä.

86, 1. 13, dele of after fprings.

97, 1. 8, for Yogee read Yogee.

123, 1. 2, read Sang jeevaka.

146, 1. 1, after diffentions dele (,).

149, 1. 22, read Sakata.

159, 1. 19, after grain dele (:)

194, 1. 8, after best fupply of stores.

236, 1. 16, for confidered, read confidered.

258, 1. 25, for enemies', read enemy's.

269, l. 10, for I snot, read Is not.

304, 1. 10, for ferm, read term

307, l. 23, for dasa 'phalance, read dasa-phalance; and observe, that for want of the marks of quantity generally used in this work, in this place the long vowel is diftingulfhed by a circumflex accent.

321, L 32, for Sree-ragara, read Sree-nagara.

327, l. 19, for the r, read they never.

CONTENTS.

SL

Page.

INTRODUCTION

INDIA .

CHAP. I.

Tł	IE ACQUISITION OF A FRIEND.	II	
FABLE I.	The Story of the Pigeons, the Crow, the		
	Moufe, the Tortoife, and the Deer	12	
H.	The Traveller and the Tiger	14	
°III.	The Deer, the Jackal, and the Crow	30	
IV.	The blind Jackal, the Cat, and the Birds	32	
V.	The Hiftory of Heeranyaka the Moufe	50	
· VI.	The old Man and his young Wife	52	
VII.	The Huntfman, the Deer, the Boar, the	15	
	Serpent, and the Jackal	66	
VIII.	The Rajah's Son and the Merchant's Wif	e 77	
IX.	The Jackal and the Elephant	80	
	CHAP. II.		
THE SEPARATION OF A FAVOURITE. 89			
FABLE I.	The Story of the Bull, the two Jackals	26.	
	and the Lion	90	
II.	The Ape and the Wedge	98	
III.	The Thief, the Afs, and the Dog	99	
IV.	The Lion, the Moufe, and the Cat	117	
V.	The poor Woman and the Bell -	121	
VI.	The Adventures of Kandarpaketoe	'2	
comprising the ftory of the Cow-			
	keeper, the Barber, and their Wives		
	and the Hiftory of the Merchant who	e	
0	Avarice occafioned the loss of all hi		
	Wealth Callant	129	
VII.	The Farmer's Wife and her two Gallant	130	
VIII.	The Crow, the Golden Chain, and th	100	
TT	Black Serpent	138	
IX.	The Lion and the Rabbit	139	
Х.	The Partridges and the Sea	150	

CONTENTS.

CHAP. III.

Page

167

232

OF DISPUTING.

XX

F

ABLE I.	The Hiftory of the Geefe & the Peacocks	168
II.	The Birds and the Monkies	170
III.	The Afs dreffed in a Tiger's Skin	173
IV.	The Elephants and the Rabbits	175
. V.	The Goofe and the Crow	181
	The Varttaka and the Crow	182
VH.	The Wheelwright and his Wife	184
VIII.	The blue Jackal	195
	The Man who facrificed his own Son	208
	The Barber who killed a Beggar	216

CHAP. IV.

OF MAKING PEACE.

FABLE I. Continuation of the Hiftory of the Geefe and the Peacocks _____ 233 The Tortoife and the two Geefe II. 234 III. The three Fifh ----235 IV. The Merchant and his artful Wife 236 V. The Boobies and Weafel -239 VI. The Moule and the Hermit -----243 VII. The Booby and the Crab 244 The Brahman who brake the Pots & Pans 247 VIII. IX. The two Giants -----250 X. The Brahman and his Goat -261 XI. The Camel, the Crow, the Tiger, and the Jackal and the second second 262 XII. The old Serpent and the Frogs -----267 The Brahman and his Weafel. XIII. -277 NOTES 291



THE AUTHOR'S

INTRODUCTION.

Reverence to Gănes!^{*} Reverence to Sărăfwătee!^{*}

MAY the completion, through the mercy of Dhöörjätëë,³ on whofe head is planted a crefcent among the frothy ftreams of Jānhăvēë,⁴ be for the edification of the worthy!

This work, entitled Heetopades,⁵ affordeth elegance in the Sanskreet⁶ idioms, in every part variety of language, and inculcateth the doctrine of Prudence and Policy.

* The God of Prudence and Policy.

* The Goddefs of Harmony and the Arts.

[For the reft of the Notes, referred to by figures, fee the end of the work.]

The



The wife man fhould ftudy the acquisition of science and riches, as if he were not fubject to sickness and death; but to the duties of religion he should attend, as if death had seized him by the hair.

[2]

- Knowledge produceth humility; from humility proceedeth worthinefs; from worthinefs riches are acquired; from riches religion,' and thence happinefs.
- Of all things Knowledge is effeemed the most precious treasure; because of its incapacity to be stolen, to be given away, or ever to be consumed.
- Knowledge introduceth a man to acquaintance; and, as the humble ftream to the ocean, fo doth it conduct him into the hard-acquired prefence of the Prince, whence fortune floweth.
- There are two fpecies of Knowledge in ufe: —the knowledge of arms, and the knowiedge of books. The first is the fcoff of the wife, whilst the last is for ever honoured.
- As the impressions made upon a new vessel are not easily to be effaced; so here youth are taught Prudence through the allurement of fable.

This



This work is divided under four heads: The Acquisition of a Friend. The Separation of a Favourite. Of Disputing. Of making Peace. And it is, chiefly, drawn and written from the Tänträ and other Safträs.⁸

[3]

On the banks of the river Bhāgēērāthēe^{*} there is a remarkable city called Pātānēēpöötrā,^{**} where there was formerly a Rājā, endued with every noble quality, whofe name was Söödārsānā.^{**} One day he heard the two following verfes, as they were repeating by fome one:

- He who is not poffeffed of fuch a book as will difpel many doubts, point out hidden treafures, and is, as it were, a mirror of all things, is even an ignorant man.
- Youth, abundant wealth, high birth, and inexperience, are, each of them, the fource of ruin. What then must be the fate of him in whom all four are combined?

The Rājā had no fooner heard these lines than he began to confider, with an afflicted heart, the situation of his sons, who were yet unacquainted with books, and wandering in the paths of error.

What



What benefit is there in a fon who is neither learned nor virtuous! Or, of what use is a fightless eye? Such an eye is but pain !

Again:

He is truly born, by whofe birth his generation is exalted; or elfe, who is there in this transitory life, who being dead, is not born again?¹²

So it is faid,

Of the child unborn, the dead, and the fool, the two first, and not the last, are the least to be lamented; for the two first cause but a transient forrow, whilst the last is an eternal plague.

Again :

- One child of genius is a bleffing; not fo even / a hundred fools: A fingle moon difpelleth darknefs better than a hoft of ftars.
- The child of him, whole tranfgreffions are explated by penances performed at places of holy pilgrimage, fhould be obedient, profperous, virtuous, and happy.

And it is faid alfo,

An influx of riches, and conftant health; a wife who is dear to one, and one who is of kind and gentle fpeech; a child who is obedient,



obedient, and useful knowledge, are, my fon, the fix pleafures of life.

[5]

- A father who contracteth debts is an enemy, and a mother falle to her bed; a beautiful wife is an enemy; an ignorant fon is an enemy.
- Learning to the unexperienced is a poifon; eating upon a full ftomach is a poifon; the fociety of the vulgar is a poifon; a young wife to an old man is a poifon.
- A man is refpected, even for the merits of his fon. Let the cane" of the bow be ever fo clean, deficient in other qualities, what will it do?
- Alas! my fon, that fo many nights have fweetly paffed away, and thou art still untaught; wherefore, in the fociety of the learned, thou finkest like an ox in the mire.

Then how shall these my fons be now rendered accomplished? when it is faid,

The age, the actions, the wealth, the knowledge, and even the death, of every one is determined in his mother's womb.

The determined fate of all beings, let them be ever fo great, inevitably happeneth : Naked-



As

Nakednefs is the fate of Neeläkänt," and of Häree" fleeping on a great ferpent. What is not to be, that is not to be; if it be to come to pafs, it cannot be otherwife. This reafoning is an antidote. Why doth not the afflicted drink of it?

But fuch are the idle fentiments of certain men who admit not of works; for,

- Whilft a man confideth in providence, he fhould not flacken his own exertions; for without labour he is unworthy to obtain the oil from the feed.
- Fortune attendeth that lion amongst men /who exerteth himself. They are weak men who declare fate the sole cause.
- Subdue fate, and exert human ftrength to the utmost of your power; and if, when pains have been taken, fuccess attend not, in whom is the blame?
- As the chariot will not move upon a fingle wheel; even fo fate fucceedeth not without human exertion.
- It is faid, fate is nothing but the deeds committed in a former ftate of existence; wherefore, it behoveth a man vigilantly to exert the powers he is possefield of."

[7]



As the potter formeth the lump of clay into whatever fhape he liketh, even fo may a man regulate his own actions."

Again:

MINISTRY

Although, in the ftory of the Crow and Tal¹⁸ fruit, one was feen to have found a treafure before him, fate of itfelf did not prefent it: fome exertion was ftill expected.

- Good fortune is the offspring of our endeavours, although there be nothing fweeter than eafe. The deer are not wont to precipitate themfelves into the mouth of the fleeping lion.
- The boy who hath been exercifed under his parents' care, attaineth the ftate of an accomplifhed man; but the child becometh not a Pändeet whilst in the state he dropped from the womb.
- That mother is an enemy, and that father a foe, by whom not having been inftructed, their fon fhineth not in the affembly; but appeareth there, like a booby among geefe." Men deficient in learning fhine not, although they may be poffeffed of youth and beauty, and of a noble race: They are like the flower Kěčnsöök, deftitute of fragrance.

A fool, too, may fhine in the affembly, dreffed in fine garments; but the fool fhineth no longer than he holdeth his tongue.

The Rājā having thus meditated for a while, convened a council of Păndĕĕts, whom he addreffed in the following words:—" Ye " learned men, attend! Is there a man to be " found who fhall, by precepts drawn from " Nēētĕĕ-Sāftrăs," be able to perfect the " birth of my fons, who are yet uninformed, " and conftantly wandering in the paths of " error ? For,

As a piece of glafs, from the vicinity of gold, acquireth the colour of a topaz; fo a fool may derive fome confequence from the prefence of a wife man.

Again ;

The mind is depraved by the fociety of the low; it rifeth to equality with equals; and to diffunction with the diffinguished."

Of this affembly there was a great Păndĕet by name Vĕefhnŏŏ-Sărmā,²¹ well verfed în the principles of all the Nēetĕĕ-Sāftrās, as it were another Vrĕéhăſpătĕĕ,²² who replied,



plied,—" Thefe young Princes, O mighty " Rājā! being the offsprings of an illustrious " race, are capable of being instructed in the " Nēētĕĕ-Sāstrās; but

- Labour, beftowed on nothing, is fruitlefs:
 With infinite pains a booby will not, prefently, talk like a parrot.
- In a noble race, levity without virtue is feldom found. In a mine of rubies, when fhall we find pieces of glafs?
- "Wherefore, I will engage, that in the fpace of fix months, I will render thy fons well acquainted with the doctrines of the Neetee Saftras."

The Rājā then respectfully faid :

Even a reptile, when attached to a flower, may mount upon the head of the holy; even a ftone, when fet up and confectated by the great, attaineth divinity.

For it is faid,

As a thing on the eaftern mountains fhineth by the prefence of the fun; fo one of humble birth, even, may be enlightened by the allurements of good books.

Men



Men of good or evil birth may be possefield of good qualities; but, falling into bad company, they become vicious. Rivers flow with fweet waters; but, having joined the ocean, they become undrinkable.

Then be thou an example to thefe, my fons, for the acquifition of virtue. Having faid this, he refpectfully delivered his fons into the charge of Vččfhnöŏ-Sărmā; and that learned Păndēēt, foon after, feized the opportunity, when they were, for amufement, fitting together upon the terrace of their father's palace, to introduce his advice to the young princes in the following lines:

Learning to a man is a name fuperior to beauty; learning is better than hidden treafure. Learning is a companion on a journey to a ftrange country; learning is ftrength inexhauftible. Learning is the fource of renown, and the fountain of victory in the fenate. Learning is a faperior fight, learning is a livelihood; and a man in this world without learning is as a beaft of the field.

A country



Wife

- A country deprived of the Ganges is fmitten; a family without learning is fmitten; a woman without a child is fmitten; a facrifice without the Brähmän's rights is fmitten.
- Wife men pass their time in amusements drawn from the works of the poets; whilst fools squander theirs in useless pursuits, floth, or riot.

For your amusement, therefore, said he, I am going to relate some curious stories of a Crow, a Tortoife, and other animals.

CHAP. I.

THE ACQUISITION OF A FRIEND.

Eĕfhnöö-Sărmā then told the young princes to attend, and faid,—The prefent fubject to be difcuffed is, *The Acqui*fition of a Friend; to which these following lines are an introduction :



[12]



Wife and fincere friends, although poor and deflitute of implements, may speedily effect our purposes; as in the instances of the Crow, the Tortoise, the Deer, and the Mouse.

The young princes demanded how this was; and Věčíhnöö-Sărmā related as follows:

FABLE I.

ON the banks of the river Godavaree there was a Salmälee" tree, to whofe fpreading branches birds of various species were wont to flock, from every quarter, to rooft. Early one morning, when darknefs was difperfing, and the moon, whofe emblem is the flower Köömöödĕénĕĕ-nāyăkă,24 was reclining upon the fummit of the mountain Chărămă, a certain Crow, whofe name was Läghööpätänäkä,25 being awake, chanced to efpy a fowler coming that way, who appeared to him as another angel of death. Having regarded him, and confidered for a moment, he faid to himfelf,-This unwelcome visit happeneth to day very early, and I know not what may be the confequence. So, pondering upon what he faw, he was feized with a panic, and flew out of the way; for,

A thoufand



A thouland occasions for forrow, and a hundred for fear, day by day assist the fool; not fo the wife man.

Yet, it is faid, that men of the world must absolutely act according to these lines :

Every time we rife, great fear is to be apprehended; for, to-day, of death, ficknefs, and forrow, who knoweth which may fall upon us?

The fowler, having first ftrewed fome rice upon the ground, fpread his nets; and whilst this was transfacting, it happened that Cheetra-greeva,³⁵ the chief of a flock of pigeons, was in the air flying about with his attendants. He faw the grains of rice upon the ground; and perceiving that his flock schewed an inclination to partake of them, he addreffed them thus:—Beware, my friends I Whence, think you, should rice be produced in a place like this, void of inhabitants? Let this, therefore, be investigated; for I conceive no good can come of it, left we should experience a fate similar to what is mentioned in the following lines:

A. Traveller,



[14]



A Traveller, through luft of gold, being plunged into an inextricable mire, is killed and devoured by an old Tiger.

How did this happen? demanded the pigeons, and their chief related as follows:

FABLE II.

AS I was travelling on the fouthern road, once upon a time, I faw an old Tiger feated upon the bank of a large river, with a bunch of Köösä²⁷ grafs in his paw, calling out to every one who paffed,—Ho! ho! traveller, take this golden bracelet. But every one was afraid to approach him to receive it. At length, however, a certain traveller, tempted by avarice, regarded it as an inftance of good fortune; but, faid he, in this there is perfonal danger, in which we are not warranted to proceed.

Confidence fhould not be put in rivers; in animals which have claws or horns; in men with weapons in their hands; nor in women; nor in those of royal birth.

It is not good to pais by that we diflike, even to gain that which we like; for the water of life becometh mortal when mixed with a poifon.



Yet, faid he, there is rifk in every undertaking, for the acquifition of wealth : Hence, it is faid,

No man beholdeth profperity who doth not encounter danger; but having encountered danger, if he furviveth, he beholdeth it.

This I have confidered, and now let me afk thee plainly, where is thy gold? But ftop, Tigers eat men, and the opinion of the world is hard to be defeated; for,

The people, mere followers of one another, hold up a bawd and a Brāhmǎn who is a cow-killer, as examples in our religion.²⁴

I too, replied the Tiger, have read religious books: Hear what they fay,

In granting and in refufing, in joy and in forrow, in liking and in difliking, good men, becaufe of their own likenefs, fhew mercy unto all things which have life. As their own lives are most dear to them, fo

alfo are those of all creatures. Good men, because



[16]



becaufe of their own likenefs, fhew nercy unto all things which have life.

A man, becaufe of his own likenefs, fhould learn this faying:—As rain to the parched field, fo is meat to one opprefied with hunger.

Charity is to be given to the poor, and is fruitful: O joy of the house of Pandoo.²⁹

The Traveller then afked him, where was the bracelet; and the Tiger having held out his paw, shewed it to him, and faid,-Look at it, it is a golden bracelet. How fhall I place confidence in thee? faid the Traveller; and the Tiger replied,-Formerly, in the days of my youth, I was of a very wicked difpofition, and as a punifhment for the many men and cattle I had murdered, my numerous children died, and I was also deprived of my wife; fo, at prefent, I am deftitute of relations. This being the cafe, I was advifed, by a certain religious perfon, to practife charity and other religious duties; I am now grown extremely devout: I perform ablutions regularly, and am charitable. Why then am I not worthy of confidence?



The ftudy of what is ordained,³⁰ charity, mortifications of the flefh, and facrifices; fortitude, forgiveness, rectitude, and modefty, form the true way, and are recorded the eight-fold division of our duty.

Of these, the first class, consisting of four, is attended to for the sake of hereaster; and the latter class of four, presideth in every great mind.

So far, you fee, continued the Tiger, I have an intereft in withing to give away, to fome one, this golden bracelet from off my own wrift; and as thou appeareft to be rather a poor man, I prefer giving it to thee, according to this faying:

Make choice of the poor, O fon of Kööntēë,⁴⁸ and beftow not thy gifts on others. Medicine is to be administered to the fick; for of what benefit is physic to those who are in health?

• And this :

The gift which is to be given, fhould be given gratuitoufly; in time, in place, and to a proper object; and fuch a gift is recorded a righteous gift.

[18]

Then go, and having purified³² thyfelf in this ftream, take the golden bracelet.—The Traveller no fooner begins to enter the river to purify himfelf, than he fticks faft in the mud, and is unable to efcape. The Tiger told him he would help him out; and creeping foftly towards him, the poor Traveller is feized, and inftantly exclaims to himfelf,— Alas! the career of my heart is cut fhort by fate!

- The natural difpolition of every animal conquereth, and prefideth over his qualifications; for from that nature he paffeth not, either for qualifications or ornamental accomplifhments.
- He readeth not the Dhărmă-Sāftră,³³—is this the caufe; or doth he not ftudy the Vēds?³⁴ In this matter the natural difposition of his wicked spirit prevaileth, even as the milk of the cow is by nature fweet.³⁵
- What is done for those who have not their paffions in subjection, is like washing the elephant.³⁶ Service rendered to the unfortunate is, for the most part, like knowledge without practice.

[19]



I did not well in that I placed confidence in one of fuch an evil difposition ! for it is faid,

The natural, and no other qualities fhould be examined; for the natural qualities pafs over all others, and mount upon the head.

But whilft the unfortunate Traveller was thus meditating on his fate, he was devoured by the Tiger. I have faid, therefore, *Through* the luft of a bracelet, &c. and hence alfo, it is at no time proper to undertake any thing without examination; as in the following faying:

Well-digefted food, a well-differning child, a well-governed wife, a prince well ferved, a fpeech well confidered, and an action well weighed, are not, even in very long time, attended by difagreeable confequences.

One of the pigeons, who was of a haughty fpirit, having heard what had been faid, exclaimed,—Ha! what is this? Is it not faid,

In times of neceffity the words of the wife are worthy to be observed; by whose de-C 2 termination termination we may freely engage in all things, even in eating.³⁷

All things upon the face of the earth, our meat and our drink, bear caufe of fufpicion; then how is forbearance to be exercifed, and life to be fupported?

Again it is faid,

Thefe fix—The peevifh, the niggard, the diffatisfied, the paffionate, the fufpicious, and thofe who live upon others means—are for ever unhappy.

So having heard thefe words, the whole flock flew down upon the grain.

Thofe, even, who poffess very many Sastras, are learned in the Veds, and are the difpellers of doubt, experience trouble, when their reason is blinded by avarice.

From covetoufnefs proceedeth ill-nature, and of ill-nature is born ftubbornnefs; from ftubbornnefs is created a delufion of reafon,³⁸ and that delufion is the caufe of f.n. The birth of a golden deer is impoffible; neverthelefs Rām longed for the chace. In times of misfortune, men's underftandings even are fullied.



At length they were all, in confequence of their covetoufnefs, confined by the threads of the net, and they prefently began to lay the blame upon him, by whofe advice they had defcended.—So it is faid,

A man fhould not strive to precede his fellows; for, should the work succeed, the booty is equal, and if it fail, the leader is punished.

Cheetra-greeva hearing their reproaches, faid, It is not his fault. It is faid,

- To those who are fallen into misfortunes, what was a bleffing becometh an evil: To a child in confinement, its mother's knee is a binding post.
- He who hath the refolution to extricate one from his misfortunes, who is fallen into difficulties by another's fault, is a Păndĕĕt; not he who hefitateth about the means he fhould employ for the deliverance of the diftreffed.

Hefitation, in times of misfortune, is the mark of a coward; wherefore, depend upon refolution, refolution, and let a remedy be thought of a according to these lines,

Fortitude in adverfity, and moleration in profperity; eloquence in the fenate, and courage in the field; great glory in renown, and labour in ftudy; are the natural perfections of great minds.

Again :

There are here fix faults, which a man ought to avoid : The defire of riches, drowfinefs, floth, idlenefs, tedioufnefs, fear, and anger.

Let this be done immediately: Let us all, with one accord, take up the net, and fly away with it; according to these lines:

- Combination is best for men, either with their own tribe or with strangers; for even a grain of rice groweth not, when divided from its husk.
- A combination even of fmall things ferveth an occafion: An intoxicated elephant may be bound with a few ftraws, when form d into a rope.

Having confidered this, the pigeons, with one accord, took up the net, and flew away with

[23]



with it. Prefently the fowler, feeing the robbers of his net at a great diftance, purfued them; and as he ran, these were his thoughts:

These travellers of the air have combined to rob me of my net; but when they shall fall down, they will come into my power.

But foon finding they had paffed the confines of his fight, the poor fowler turned back from the purfuit.

The pigeons now demanded what was to be done; and Cheetra-greeva replied,

A mother is a friend, and a father is a friend; but both these are from nature kind; but there are others who are benevolent from cafual motives.

Our friend Hěěrănyăkă,^{4°} the noble moufe, lives upon the banks of the Găndăkēē.⁴⁴ He nay be able to gnaw our fnare afunder with his teeth. Having confidered this propofal, they all flew to the refidence of Hěěrănyăkă, who, from his conftant dread of the Crows, had

SI

had made himfelf a hole with a hun lred outlets, wherein he remained fecured, according to this verfe:

There was an old moufe, well read in the Nēētĕĕ-Sāftrăs,⁴² who, before the approach of danger, kept himfelf within a hole with a hundred doors.

He was startled with fear at the descent of the Pigeons, and stood filent; upon which Cheetra-greeva called out,—Friend Heeranyaka! what, wilt thou not speak to us? And Heeranyaka, upon recollecting his voice, slipped out of his hole, and exclaimed,—O how happy I am, that my dear friend Cheetragreeva is arrived!

There is not in life a man more happy than he who hath a friend to converfe with, a friend to live with, and a friend to embrace.

But when he faw that they were confined in a net, he ftood amazed for a moment, and demanded what it meant. Cheetra-greeva replied,—What elfe, my friend, can it be, but the effect of the evil committed in a prior existence?



existence ⁴³ Seeing thou art endued with great viscom, what was the use of thy question? Fo is it not faid,

[25]

Whatfoever cometh to pafs, either good or evil, is the confequence of a man's own actions, and defcendeth from the power of the Supreme Ruler.⁴⁴

Sicknels, forrow, and diffrels; bonds and punifhment to corporeal beings; are fruit of the tree of their own transgreffions.

Hěeranyaka having heard thefe words, quickly ran to gnaw afunder the cords by which Cheetra-greeva was confined. Not fo my friend, faid Cheetra-greeva, until thou haft cut afunder the bonds of these who are under my protection. Heeranyaka then faid, I am weak, my friend, and my teeth are but delicate; how then am I able to bite open the fnares which entangle them? As long as my teeth fhall not break, fo long will I graw thy fnares; and afterwards, if it fhould be in my power, I will divide the cords which confine the reft. Let it be as I fay, replied Cheetra-greeva; and to the utmost of thy power try to fubdue their bonds first. Those, faid



faid the Moufe, who are acquainted with the rules of prudence, do not approve, that for the prefervation of those who are under our protection, we should abandon ourselves.

- A man should keep his riches against accidents, and with his riches he should fave his family; but he should, on all occasions, fave himself, both with his samily and his riches.
- Our lives are for the purposes of religion, labour, love, and falvation.⁴⁵ If these are destroyed, what is not lost? If these are preferved, what is not preferved?

This may be fo, replied Cheetra-greeva; but I am not, by any means, able to fuffer the afflictions of those who are here under my protection.

A wife man fhould relinquifh both his wealth and his life for another: All is to be furrendered for a just man, when he is reduced to the brink of destruction.

Here is another unparallelled argument:



In birth, fubftance, and quality, they are like unio n.e; fay then, what will ever be the fruit of my fuperiority?

Again :

Without misfortune, they will not forfake me; then I will protect thefe who have taken fanctuary with me, even with the lofs of my life.

Why loft thou hefitate over this perifhable body composed of flesh, bones, and excrements? O my friend, support my reputation!

Another:

- If conftancy is to be obtained by inconftancy, purity by impurity, reputation by the body, then, what is there which may not be obtained ?
- The difference between the body and the qualities is infinite : The body is a thing to be deftroyed in a moment, whilft the qualities⁴⁶ endure to the end of the creation.

Hěčrănyăkă having been attentive to what had been fpoken, and being exceedingly pleafed, exclaimed,——Nobly! nobly! my friend. By fuch generofity to those who are under thy protection, thou art worthy to be elevated





elevated to the fupreme command over the three regions of the world.⁴⁷ Havir g faid this, Hĕĕrănyăkă gnawed afunde: their bonds; and when he had addrefled himfelf to all in respectful compliments of congratulation, he faid,—Friend Chĕĕtră-grēēvă, always when you fee a net, fuspect great harm will come of it; and learn not to think meanly of yourfelf. But, alas!

- A bird who feeth her prey before her, even at the diftance of a hundred yojan,⁴⁹ perceiveth not, if her time be come, the fnares which are laid to entrap her.
- When I behold in eclipfes⁴⁹ the diftrefs of the moon and the author of day; elephants and ferpents in confinement; and the worthy in indigence; alas! in my mind, deftiny is all-powerful.
- Birds meet their fate whilft fporting in the air, and fifnes, by artful means, are deftroyed from the bottomlefs waters of the ocean.
- When laws are ill-enforced, where are then, good morals? To whom is the mere glare of the fire a virtue? *Time*^{5°} is trouble, and the author of deftruction; he feizeth even from afar.



The moufe having taught this, and performed the duties of hospitality, Cheetragreeva took his leave, and with his flock departed for that country his inclination led him to; and Heeranyaka retired into his hole.

The Crow, Lăghŏŏ-pătănăkă, having been a fpect tor of all which had pafied, now prefently appeared, and called out—What ho! Hĕĕrănyăkă! Thou art worthy to be praifed, to be adored, and to be a place of refuge, throughout the three regions of the world!

Behold how many Pigeons, his friends, even hundreds, have been delivered by the friendship of a Moufe!

In confequence of this, I too am anxious to form a friendly acquaintance with thee.— Then favour me with thy friendship. Hee, rănyăkă having heard him, called out from the infide of his hole,—Who art thou? and ne replied, I am a Crow, and my name is Lăghöö-pătănăkă. Heerănyăkă, upon hearing who he was, laughing faid,—Having feen thy complexion, like broken Anjăn," a beetle, a wild

[30]



a wild ox, a buffaloe, or a woman's hair, what friendship can I have with thee?

The wife man is united with that in this life, with which it is proper he fhould be united. I am bread, thou art the eater. How then can harmony exift between us?

As may be feen in a certain ftory, of which the following verfe is the introduction.

Harmony between the food and the feeder is the forerunner of misfortune :— A Deer, through the artifice of a Jackal, is caught in a fnare, but is preferved by a Crow.

How did this happen? demanded Läghööpätänäkä; and the Moufe, Hěeranyaka, related as follows:

FABLE III.

In Măgădhă-dēsă⁵² there is a foreft called Chămpăkāvătēē, and under the branches of one of the Chămpăkă⁵³ trees there dwelt, in great good fellowship, a Deer and a Crow. One day, as the Deer, who was plump and fat, was freely roaming about the woods, he was fpied by a certain Jackal, who having examined amined him, faid to himfelf,—Ah! with what exquifite pleafure could I feaft upon his flefh!—Be it fo; but firft let me remove all fufpicion. So having thus refolved, he advanced towards him, and faid,—Peace be with thee, friend! Who art thou? faid the Deer. I am Kfhöödräböödhēē,³⁴ the Jackal, fäid he; and being without relations, I dwell here in this foreft, as it were, like one dead; but now that I have fallen in with a true friend, I am no longer deftitute of connexions, and am again entered into the land of the living; and henceforward it fhall be my duty to attend thy fteps.

Accordingly, as foon as the fun had retired to the weftern mountain, the Jackal followed the Deer to his place of refidence, beneath the branches of the Chămpăkă tree, where with him lived alfo his friend the Crow, whofe name was Sŏŏ-bŏŏdhēē.⁵⁵ Upon feeing him, the Crow faid, Who is this fecond ? and the Deer replied, It is a Jackal, who is come here defirous of our friendfhip. Friend, faid the Crow, it is not proper to place confidence in one who cometh without any apparent caufe. It is not well done, for it is faid :

To



[32]



To one whofe family and profession are unknown, one should not give residence: The <u>Jackal</u> Järäd-gävä was killed through the fault of a Cat.

How was this? faid they; and the Crow related as follows:

FABLE IV.

On the banks of the river Bhageerathee," and upon the mountain Greedhra-koota, there is a large Parkättee tree, in the hollow of whole trunk there dwelt a Jackal, by name Jărăd-găvă, who, by fome accident, was grown blind, and for whofe fupport the different birds, who roofted upon the branches of the fame tree, were wont to contribute a trifle from their own ftores, by which he existed. It so fell out, that one day a certain Cat, by name Deerga-karna,57 came there to prey upon the young birds, whom perceiving, the little neftlings were greatly terrified, and began to be very clamorous; and their cries being heard by Jarad-gava, he afked who was coming. The Cat Deergakärnä, too, feeing the Jackal, began to be alarmed, and fo cried to himfelf,-Oh ! I · fhall



fhall certainly be killed, for now that I am in his fight, it will not be in my power to efcape! However, let what will be the confequence, I will approach him. So having thus refolved, he went up to the Jackal, and faid,-Master, I falute thee! Who art thou? demanded the Jackal. Said he, I am a Cat. Ah! wicked animal, cried the Jackal, get thee at a diftance; for, if thou doft not, I will put thee to death. Hear me for a moment, replied pufs, and then determine whether I merit, either to be punished, or to be killed.

- What, is any one, fimply by birth, to be punifhed or applauded? When his deeds have been forutinized, he may, indeed, be either praife-worthy or punishable.
- Men are the fame as other animals, in eating, fleeping, fearing, and propagation : Reafon, alone, is man's fuperior diffinction. Deprived of reason, he is upon an equality with the brutes.

The Jackal after this defired the Cat to give fome account of himfelf, and he complied in the following words :---I am, faid he, in the conftant habit of performing ablutions

D



[34]



tions on the fide of this river; I never eat flefh, and I lead that mode of life which is called Brähmä-chäryä.⁵⁸ So, as thou art diftinguifhed amongft thofe of thy own fpecies noted for fkill in religious matters, as a repofitory of confidence; and as the birds here are always fpeaking before me in praife of thy good qualities, I am come to hear from thy mouth, who art fo old in wifdom, the duties of religion. Thou, matter, art acquainted with the cuftoms of life; but thefe young birds, who are in ignorance, would fain drive me, who am a ftranger, away. The duties of a houfekeeper⁵⁹ are thus enjoined:

Hofpitality is commanded to be exercifed, even towards an enemy, when he cometh to thine house. The tree doth not withdraw its shade, even from the wood-cutter.

And if there be no bread, the ftranger fhould be entertained with kind words, and whatever can be spared, as in these lines:

Some ftraw, a room, water, and in the fourth place, gentle words: These things are never to be refused in good men's houses.



And in another verse it is faid :

The ftranger, who turneth away from a houfe with difappointed hopes, leaveth there his own offences, and departeth, taking with him all the good actions of the owner.⁶⁹

Again : And an antibactor being aller

Fire" is the fuperior of the Brāhmäns, the Brāhmän is the fuperior of the tribes," and the hufband is the only fuperior of women; but the ftranger is the fuperior of all.
Good men extend their pity, even unto the most despicable animals. The moon doth not withhold the light, even from the cottage of a Chändälä.⁶⁷

To all this the Jackal replied, Cats have a tafte for animal food, and above is the refidence of the young birds: It is on this account I fpeak to thee. The Cat having touched her two ears, and then the ground,⁵⁴ exclaimed,—I who have read books upon the duties of religion, and am freed from inordinate defires, have forfaken fuch an evil practice; and, indeed, even amongst those who difpute with one another about the D 2 authority



authority of the Saftras, there are many by whom this fentence, Not to kill is a fupreme duty, is altogether approved; as in this verfe:

Those who have forfaken the killing of all; those who are helpmates to all; those who are a fanctuary to all; those men are in the way to heaven.

Again:

- There is one friend, even Religion,⁵³ who attendeth even in death ; whilft all things elfe go to decay with the body.
- Behold the difference between the one who eateth flefh, and he to whom it belonged! The first hath a momentary enjoyment, whilst the latter is deprived of existence! So it is faid.
- A fellow-creature fhould be fpared, even by this analogy: The pain which a man fuffereth when he is at the point of death.

Hear this alfo:

Who would commit fo great a crime against a poor animal, who is fed only by the herbs which grow wild in the woods, and whose belly is burnt up with hunger?



Ts

The Cat by thefe means having fatisfied him, he remained in the hollow of the tree with the Jackal, and paffed the time in amufing conversation; and the Jackal told the young birds that they had no occafion to go out of the way.----After this, when many days had paffed, it was difcovered that the Cat had, by degrees, drawn the little birds down into the hollow of the tree, and there devoured them; but when he found enquiry was about to be made by those whose young ones had been eaten, he flipped out of the hole, and made his efcape. In the mean time, the bones of the young ones having been difcovered in the hollow of the tree by the birds, who had been fearching here and there, they concluded that their little ones had been devoured by the Jackal, and fo, being joined by other birds, they put him to death. Wherefore I fay,-To one whofe family and profession are unknown, Sc.

[37]

The jackal having heard all this, replied in anger,—Hear me, thou fool! The first time thou wast feen by the Deer, thy family and profession were unknown. How is it then that your mutual kindness and attention grow higher and higher?

 D_3



[38]

Is this one of us, or is be a ftranger? Such is the enumeration of the ungenerous; but to those, by whom liberality is practifed, the whole world is but as one family.

Wherefore, I fay, be thou my acquaintance in the fame manner the Deer is. What is the ufe of all these replies? observed the Deer. Let us dwell together, and spend our time happily in agreeable conversation.

There is no one the friend of another; there is no one the enemy of another: Friends, as well as enemies, are created through our transactions.

So, at length, the Crow faid,-Let it be fo.

Early in the morning they used to go abroad to those parts they liked best. One day the Jackal faid to the deer, in great fecrefy,—In a particular part of this wood, my friend, there is a field full of corn, to which I will conduct thee; and which being performed accordingly, the Deer used to go there every day to feed upon the corn; but, in time, this being discovered by the master of the



the field, he laid fnares for him. After this, the Deer coming there again, and being confined in the fnares, thus reafoned to himfelf: Who but a friend can deliver me from thefe fnares of the huntfman, fo like the fnares of death? In the mean time, the Jackal, having arrived at the fpot, ftopt fhort, and began to confider what he fhould do: So far, faid he, my scheme has succeeded, and by means of thefe deceitful fnares, my wifnes will be accomplifhed in great abundance; for when he is cut up, I shall get his bones all covered with flefh and blood. The Deer was exceedingly glad to fee him, and called out to him,-Friend Jackal, pray gnaw my bonds afunder, and fpeedily deliver me!

A friend may be known in adverfity, a hero in battle, an honest man in a lone, a wife when riches are fpent, and a relation in trouble.

The Jackal eyed the Deer in his confinement again and again, and confidered whether the knots were fecure. These fnares, my friend, observed he, are made of leather thongs, and it being Sunday, how can I touch touch them with my teeth ?" But, if it will fuit thee, my friend, early in the morning I will do whatever may be thy wifh. So having made this proposal, he went on one fide, and laying himself down, remained filent.

In the mean time the Crow, Sööbööddhëë, finding the Deer did not come home, had gone about in fearch of him. At length he found him in this condition, upon which he exclaimed,—What, my friend, is this the promife!—Is this the fruit of the word of a friend!

He who doth not hearken to the voice of a friend and well-wisher in adversity, is the delight of his enemies.

But where is that Jackal? added the Crow. Alas! faid the Deer, he is here anxioufly waiting for my flefh! My friend, obferved the Crow, I foretold this from the beginning.

I am not to blame: He was not a fubject for confidence. From the cruel, even the virtuous have caufe for apprehension.

Saying this, he heaved a deep figh, and cried, O deceitful wretch! what hath been brought to pass by thee, thou agent of wickedness! How How hard is difappointment in this world, to fuch as have been deluded by fair words; to thofe, who by pretended fervices have teen feduced into the power of their enemies; to the hopeful; to thofe who have faith, and to expectants !

- A man fhould forfake fuch a friend as fpeaketh kindly to his face, and behind his back defeateth his defigns: He is like a pot of poifon with a furface of milk.
- O goddefs Väsöödhā !⁹⁷ How fupporteft thou that treacherous man, who exercifeth his wickednefs upon his innocent and confidential companion!

Is not this, continued the Crow, the character of bad men?

- A man should not form any acquaintance, nor enter into any amusements, with one of an evil character: A piece of charcoal, if it be hot, burneth; and if cold, it blackeneth the hand.
- Although one of an evil character fpeak kindly, that is no motive for his being trufted: The ferpent is ornamented with a Gem,⁶⁵ but is he not to be dreaded? Before



Before one's face, he falleth at one's feet; behind, he biteth the flefh of one's back. In one's ear, doth he not foftly hum bis tune with wondrous art! And when he findeth a hole, fearlefs, he boldly entereth. Thus doth the gnat⁶⁹ perform the actions of a deceitful man!

About this time the owner of the field was feen coming, with a staff in his hand, and his eyes red with anger. So the Crow, having confidered what was to be done, faid, -Friend Deer, feign thyfelf dead, and ftay quiet till I make a noife, and then get up and run away as fast as thou canft. The Deer was now perceived by the mafter of the field, whole eyes fparkled with joy; but upon his approaching nearer, and thinking him dead, he exclaimed,-Ha! thou art dead of thyfelf from confinement, art thou? and having faid fo, he began to employ himfelf in collecting and bundling up his fnares; and upon his moving to a little distance, the Deer hearing the voice of the Crow, started up in great diforder, and ran away. The mafter of the field, upon feeing this, flung his ftaff at him, which, by chance, ftruck the Jackal,



Jackal, and fo he was killed, and not the Deer. It is faid, that

- A n an reapeth the fruit of any extraordinary good or bad action in the fpace of three years, three months, three fortnights," or three days.
- Wherefore I repeat, Harmony between the food and the feeder &c.

To all this the Crow replied,

- In eating thee, I fhould not enjoy a plente-, ous meal. But, like Cheetra-greeva, I live but in thy life.
- Even amongst brutes, confidence is perceived in those, in whose every action there is innocence: The innate disposition of the good doth not vary from the principles of integrity.
- The mind of a good man doth not alter, even when he is in diffrefs: the waters of the ocean are not to be heated by a torch of ftraw.

But friend Crow, observed the Mouse Heeranyaka, thou art an unsteady and inconstant



conftant animal, and one's affections fhould, on no account, be placed on fuch a character; as is declared in thefe lines:

[44]

A cat, a buffaloe, a ram, a crow, and a man of weak judgment, are excluded from confidence: It is not expedient to put any truft in them.

Belides, thou art on the fide of our enemies, and on this head they fay,

A man fhould not enter into alliance with his enemy, even with the tighteft bonds of union: Water made ever fo hot, will ftill quench fire.

And again:

That is not poffible which is impoffible. That which is poffible is ever poffible: A cart moveth not upon the waters, nor a boat upon dry ground.

I have heard every book upon thefe fubjects, faid the Crow Lăghŏŏ-pătănăkă, nevertheleſs my mind is impreſſed with this idea, that I muſt abſolutely form a friendly acquaintance with thee; but if I fhould fail, after



after our feparation I fhall deftroy myfelf. It is faid, that those of evil character are like an earthen pot,—eafy to be broken, but hard to be re-united; and that those of a good character refemble a vefiel of gold, which, though difficult to be broken, may eafily be joined again. It is faid,

Metals unite from fluxility; birds and beafts from motives of convenience; fools from fear and flupidity; and juft men at fight.
Although friendship between good men be interrupted, ftill their principles remain unaltered: The stalk of the lotus may be broken, and the fibres remain connected.
The qualities of a friend should be, fincerity, liberality, bravery, constancy in joy and forrow, rectitude, attachment, veracity.

Whom, then, but thyfelf fhall I find endued with all thefe?

Upon hearing this, Hčeranyaka flipped out of his hole, and faid,—Well, by the immortal water of thy words, I have even ventured out; for it is faid,



Nor bathing with cool water, nor a necklace of pearls," nor anointing with fanders," yieldeth fuch comfort to the body cpprefied with heat, as the language of a good man, cheerfully uttered, doth to the mind. To be furrounded with a good connexion is, amongst men of fair character, equal to the charm of attraction."

And in another place: Betraying a fecret, infolicitude, feverity, infenfibility, anger, want of veracity, gaming: All thefe are faults in a friend.

But of all these faults in due order, not one is to be found in thee. It is faid,

- Eloquence, and veracity of fpeech, are to be difcovered by converfation; the being inimical with inconftancy or unfteadinefs, may be perceived at fight.
- The friendship of those who are of a pure and gentle disposition, acteth one way; and that of those whose hearts are affected with hollowness and deceit, another.

Then, as long as we both fhall live, fo long let this our friendship be nourished, like that which existed between Rāmā and Söögrēēvā.⁷⁴





So Heeranyaka having promifed his friend-.hip, and entertained the Crow with fuch provisions as he had, retired into his hole; and the Crow alfo retired to his ufual place of abode.

From that time there exifted a mutual friendfhip between them. Day after day paffed away in making prefents to one another of provifions, and the like; in reciprocal enquinies after each other's health, and in amufing conversation. One day the Crow faid to the Moufe, Friend Hěeranyaka, provifions are very difficult to be procured in this place, wherefore I am about to abandon it, to repair to fome other. Hěeranyaka replied,

Teeth, hair, nails, and the human species, prosper not when separated from their place. A wise man being informed of this, should not totally for take his native home.

Friend, observed the Crow, this is the sentiment of weak men; for it is said,

Wife men, lions, and elephants, quit one place and go to another; whilft crows, weak



[48]



weak men, and the deer fpecies, meet death in the fame place.

Then, whither fhall we go? demanded Heeranyaka. They fay,

A wife man moveth with one foot, and ftandeth faft with the other. A man fhould not quit one place, until he hath fixed upon another.

Said the Crow, There is a place well thought of. Where is it? replied the Moufe; and the Crow replied,—In Dăndăkārănyă there is a river celebrated by the name Kărpöörăgow, where there refides my friend, by many years accumulated kindnefs, a Tortoife of innate virtue, whole name is Mänthärä. It is faid,

In giving advice to another, the experience of every one may be beneficial; but in religion, the proper example of fome one of a very exalted mind.

He will treat us, added the Crow, with a variety of choice fifh. Hčeranyaka then faid, If I ftay here, what fhall I do? It is faid,

A man



A man fhould abandon that country, wherein there is neither refpect, nor employment, nor connexions, nor the advancement of fcience.

Again:

A man fhould not refide in a place, wherein thefe five things are not to be found: wealthy inhabitants, Brähmäns learned in the Vēds,⁷³ a Rājā,⁷⁶ a river, and, in the fifth place, a phyfician.

So conduct me there also, added the Moufe.

The Crow accordingly fat off with his friend, and as they amufed the time by converfing upon a variety of pleafing fubjects, they arrived with eafe upon the banks of the river. They were perceived at a confiderable diftance by the tortoife Mănthără. He rofe to receive them, and having first performed the duties of hospitality to Lăghöö-pătănăkă, he next extended them to Hěčrănyákă; according to these lines:

Whether a child, or an old man, or a youth, be come to thy houfe, he is to be treated with respect; for of all men, thy guest is the superior.

Fire



Fire is the fuperior of the Brähmäns, the Brähmän is the fuperior of the tribes, and the hufband is the only fuperior of women; but the ftranger is the fuperior of all.

[50]

Whether he who is come to thy houfe be of the higheft, or even of the loweft rank in fociety, he is worthy to be treated with due refpect; for of all men thy gueft is the fuperior.

Friend, faid the Crow to the Tortoife, pray pay attention to this ftranger; for he is the very axis of thofe who are famed for virtuous deeds. His name is Hěčrănyăkă, the prince of mice, to celebrate whofe great qualities, the chief of ferpents" may, fometimes, have occafion to employ afecond thoufand tongues. Having faid this, he related the ftory of the Pigeon Chěčtră-gréëvă. The Tortoife Mănthără, having made refpectful enquiries after his health, faid to the Moufe,—Be pleafed to inform me of thy motives for quitting thy own uninhabited wilds; and Hěčrănyăkă replied, I will recount them.

FABLE V.

BE it known, faid he, that there is a city called Chămpăkăvătee, where many mendicants





cants are wont to refort. Amongst the reft there was one whole name was Choorakarna.78 This mendicant, having placed the difh containing what was left of the alms he collected upon a forked flick fixed in the wall, ufed to go to fleep, whilft I, every day, contrived to jump from a diftance and devour the hoard. At length, one day his friend, another mendicant, whofe name was Vēenākārnā, came in, and whilft he was engaged with him talking over various fubjects, Choorakarna, in order to frighten me away, ftruck the ground with a piece of a bamboo. This being observed by Veenakarna, he faid,-What, at prefent, thou art inattentive to my ftory, and employed about fomething elfe? It is faid,

- A pleafant countenance, and a mien without pride; great attention to what is faid, and fweetnefs of fpeech; a great degree of kindnefs, and the appearance of awe; are always tokens of a man's attachment. So.
- Giving unwillingly, rendering void what he did before, diffespectful behaviour, unkind actions, praising others, and, by the affistance of tales, calumniating behind E 2 one's





one's back, are the figns of one who is not attached.

To all this Chöörākārnā replied, I am not inattentive to thy ftory. Behold what it is! This Moufe is my plunderer. He is for ever devouring the meat I get by begging, out of that difh. Upon this, Vēēnākārnā having examined the forked ftick in the wall, faid,... What, is it this little weak-looking Moufe who contrives to jump fo very far? There must be fome reason to account for this; as in the fubject of these lines:

Without an apparent caufe, a young woman by force draweth an old man to her, and kiffeth him. When a hufband is embraced without affection, there must be fome reason for it.

Chööräkärnä having demanded what this meant, Veenäkärnä related the following ftory:

FABLE VI.

IN the country which is called Gowr,⁷⁰ there is a city, by name Kowsāmvēē, where dwelt Chăndănă-dāmă, a merchant of immense



mense wealth. When in the last stage of life, his understanding being blinded by defire, by the glare of his riches he obtained for his wife Leelavatee,⁵⁰ the daughter of another merchant. She was youthful, and, as it were, the victorious banner of Măkărăkētŏŏ,⁵¹ the god of love; so her aged partner was ill calculated to be agreeable to her; for,

As the hearts of those who are pinched with cold, delight not in the rays of the moon; nor of those who are oppressed with heat, in the beams of the fun; so the heart of a woman delighteth not in a husband stricken in years.

Again:

What name shall we give to the passions of men, when their hairs are turned grey; fince women, with their hearts fixed on others, regard them as a naufeous drug?

But her old hufband was exceedingly fond of her; according to thefe fayings:

The luft of wealth, and the hope of life, are ever of importance to man; but a youthful wife to an old man is dearer than life itfelf. E 3

[54]



崇 * * * * -** 34 * 梁 * * -16 * * * * -

Neverthelefs, Lēēlāvātēē, through the intoxication of youth, broke through the bounds of the honour of her family, and attached herfelf to a certain merchant's fon.

Too much liberty whilft refident in her father's houfe, attending feftive proceffions, appearing in company in the prefence of men contrary to propriety, the fame in by-ways, and affociating with women of bad character, are the immediate deftruction of innate morals. Sporting with their hufband's infirmities, too, is to women the caufe of ruin.

Again :

Drinking, keeping bad company, staying away from her husband, gadding about, flothfulness, and living at another's house, are fix things injurious to a woman.

Be there no place, be there no time, be there no one to tempt them, then, O Nārădă,³³ doth women's chaftity appear.

[55]



*************** Women, at all times, have been inconftant; even amongst the celestials, we are told. Happy is the portion of those men whose wives are guarded from error !

Women's virtue is founded upon a modeft countenance, precife behaviour, rectitude, and the want of fuitors.

They fay,

- Woman is like a pot of oil, and man a burning coal: A wife man will not put the oil and the fire together.
- In infancy the father fhould guard her, in youth her hufband fhould guard her, and in old age her children fhould guard her; for, at no! time, is a woman proper to be trufted with liberty.

One day, as the was carelessly fitting with the merchant's fon, in agreeable converfation, upon a fopha white as camphire, and fringed with ftrings of gems, having unexpectedly difcovered her hufband coming towards them, the role up in a great hurry, feized

[56]



feized him by the hair, and eagerly embracing, began to kifs him; whilft the gallant found means to efcape. At the fame time, a certain procurefs, employed by the young merchant, being by, faw her embrace her hufband, and underftanding her motive, Leelavatee was corrected by a hidden rod.⁵⁰

Every book of knowledge which is known to Oösänä, or to Vrěčhăfpătčě, is by nature planted in the understanding of women.

Upon the whole, I fay, Without a caufe a young woman &c. And hence there must be fome hidden caufe for the extraordinary ftrength of this moufe. He confidered for a moment, and at length determined that the reason must be in a hoard of wealth: for,

In this world the wealthy are, every one, every where, and at all times, powerful. Riches are the foundation of preferment, and an introduction to the prince.

Having faid this, a fpade was brought, and my hole being dug open by that mendicant, the hoard which I had been 'accumulating for





for many years was carried away! After this, day by day, my ftrength decreated, and having little power to exert myfelf, I was unable to procure even fufficient to fupport life; and in this condition, as I was fearfully and feebly fculking about, I was obferved by Choorakarna, upon which he repeated the following lines:

- With wealth all are powerful; from wealth a man is effected learned. Behold this wicked moufe! fee how he is reduced to the natural level of his fpecies !
- Deprived of riches, all the actions of a man of little judgment difappear, like trifling ftreams in the fummer's heat.

And again:

- He who hath riches hath friends, he who hath riches hath relations; he who hath riches is a man of confequence in the world; he who hath riches is effected a learned man.
- The house of the childles is empty; and so is the heart of him who hath no wife, The mind of a fool is empty; and every thing is empty, where there is poverty.

They



They fay alfo,

"Those faculties are not injured." This is a mere faying. "That judgment is unimpaired." That also is but an expression; for the moment a man is deprived of the comfort of riches, he is quite another. Is not this curious?

Having heard all this, I looked about me, and refolved that it would not, by any means, be proper for me to ftay there: Neither by the bye is it proper that I fhould communicate my affairs to others; for,

A wife man fhould not make known the lofs of fortune, any malepractices in his houfe; his being cheated, nor his having been difgraced.

They fay, likewife,

- When the frowns of fortune are excellive, and human endeavours are exerted in vain; where, but in the wildernefs, can comfort be found for a poor man of fenfibility?
- A man of nice feelings willingly encountereth death, rather than fubmit to poverty: A fire meeteth extinction, before it will yield to be cold.

Again:



It

Again:

The fate of a man of feeling is, like that of a tuft of flowers, two-fold : He may either mount upon the head of all, or go to decay in the wildernefs.

To live defpifed is reprobated exceedingly. Hence,

It is better that the (funeral) fire fhould be blown up by the breath of lifest of a man deprived of riches, than that he fhould be folicited by the poor, when deftitute of the means of relief.

Again:

From poverty a man cometh to fhame; and being overwhelmed with difgrace, he is totally deprived of power. Without power he is oppreffed, and from oppreffion cometh grief. Loaded with grief, he becometh melancholy; and impaired by melancholy, he is forfaken by reafon; and with the lofs of reafon, he goeth to deftruction. Alas I the want of riches is the foundation of every misfortune.

Again :

It is better to guard filence, than that the words which are uttered should be untrue.





It is better to be nothing, than to feduce the wife of another. It is better to abandon life, than to delight in cruel converfation. It is better to live by begging one's bread, than to gratify the mouth at the expence of others.

Want maketh even fervitude honourable; light, total darknefs; beauty, deformity; and even the words of Hărĕĕ,⁸² with a hundred good qualities, crimes. What then, fhall I nourifh myfelf with another's cake? This would be to open a fecond door to death. For,

- When a man is in indigence, picking herbs is his philofophy;⁵³ the enjoyment of his wife his only commerce, and vaffalage his food. Again:
- Death is life to him who is fubject to ficknefs, who hath been long an exile, who liveth upon another's bread, or fleepeth under another's roof; for death eareth him of all his pain.

Having confidered all this, I have again, through covetoufnefs, made up my mind to accept



accept of fome of thy provisions. But it is faid,

r 61 7

With covetoufnefs reafon departeth: Covetoufnefs engendereth avarice; and the man who is tormented with avarice experienceth pain, both here and hereafter.

Hence, after I had been ftruck with the broken piece of bamboo by Vēēnākārnā, I began to confider, that the covetous were unhappy, and affuredly their own enemy. It is faid,

He whole mind is at ease is posselled of all riches: Is it not the fame to one whole foot is inclosed in a shoe, as if the whole furface of the earth were covered with leather?

Again:

- Where have they, who are running here and there in fearch of riches, fuch happinefs as those placid spirits enjoy, who are gratified at the immortal fountain of happines?
- All hath been read, all hath been heard, and all hath been followed by him, who having put hope behind him, dependeth not upon expectation.

Fortunate



Fortunate is the life of that man, by whom the door of the noble hath not been attended; by whom the pain of feparation hath not been experienced; and by whom the voice of an eunuch⁸⁰ hath not been heard.

Again:

To one, O Nārădă,⁴⁴ borne away by the thirst of gain, a hundred Yōjănă appear not far; even after he hath the treasure in his hand.

It is good, then, to be entirely feparated far from the ufual occasions of life.

What is religion? Compaffion for all things which have life. What is happines? To animals in this world, health. What is kindnes? A principle in the good. What is philosophy? An entire separation from the world.

It is faid,

A man may forfake one perfon to fave a family; he may defert a whole family for the fake of a village; and facrifice a village for the fafety of the community; but for himfelf he may abandon the whole world.

But,



Of

But,

To those who seek employment, it is esteemed a favour to be an appendage only of a great man's station. The serpent Vāsöökēe⁸⁵ is contented to seed on air, whilst hanging to the neck of Hără.⁵⁶

It is, either water without labour, or fweet bread attended by fear and danger. I have examined this; and I plainly fee, that is happines wherein there is ease.

So, having confidered all this, I am come to an uninhabited wildernefs; for,

It is better to dwell in a foreft hauuted by tigers and lions, the trees our habitation, flowers, fruits and water for food, the grafs for a bed, and the bark of the trees for garments, than to live amongft relations, after the lofs of wealth.

Wherefore, as long as the flock of virtue acquired by birth fhall laft,^{\$7} I will, with this true friend, be attached to thee by kind fervices; and by this fingle virtuous act, I may obtain that place in heaven which is confecrated to friendship.^{\$6} They fay,



- Of the poilonous tree, the world, two fpecies of fruit are produced, fweet as the water of life: Poetry, whole tafte is like the immortal juice, and the fociety of good men. Again:
- Society, faith in Kēsăvă,⁵⁰ and immerging in the waters of the Ganges, may be efteemed three very effential things in this transitory world.
- Riches are as the duft of the feet, youth like the rapidity of a river flowing down a hill, manhood like a drop of water, transient and unfteady,^{°°} and human life like froth. He who doth not perform the duties of religion, with a fleady mind, to open the bars of heaven's gate, will, hereafter, when fmitten with forrow, and bent down with old age, burn with the fire of contrition.

To all this the Tortoife Mänthära replied, Sir, your fault was this: You laid up too large a flock. It is faid,

Giving away is the influment for accumulated treafures : It is like a bucket for the diffribution of the waters deposited in the bowels of a well.



He who, in opposition to his own happines, delighteth in the accumulation of riches, carrieth burthens for others, and is the vehicle of trouble.

Another:

- If we are rich with the riches of which we neither give nor enjoy, we are rich with the riches which are buried in the caverns of the earth.
- Without enjoyment, the wealth of the mifer is the fame to him as if it were another's. But when it is faid of a man, be bath fo much, it is with difficulty he can be induced to part with it.

They fay,

The wealth of the miser goeth neither to the celestials," nor to the Brahmans, nor to his kindred, nor to himfelf; but to the fire, the thief, and the magistrate.

And,

He who eateth by measure, whilst his treafure is buried low in the ground, is preparing for a journey to a manfion below."

Giving with kind words, knowledge without pride, heroifm accompanied by clemency, and

So.

[66 [



and wealth with liberality, are four excellencies hard to be found.

It is faid,

A board flould always be made; but not too great a board. A Jackal, through the fault of boarding too much, was killed by a Bow.

How was this? demanded Heeranyaka; and Manthara related the following ftory.

FABLE VII.

A certain huntfman, by name Bhirava, an inhabitant of Kälyänä-kättäkä," being fond of flesh, once upon a time went to hunt in the forefts of the Vĕĕndhyă mountains," and having killed a Deer, as he was carrying him away, he chanced to fee a wild boar of a formidable appearance. So laying the deer upon the ground, he wounded the boar with an arrow; but, upon his approaching him, the horrid animal fet up a roar dreadful as the thunder of the clouds, and wounding him in the groin, he fell like a tree cut off by the ax. At the fame time, a ferpent, of that fpecies which is called Ajăgără, preffed by hunger and wandering about, rofe up and bit the boar,



boar, who inftantly fell helplefs upon him, and remained upon the fpot. For,

The body having encountered fome efficient caufe, water, fire, poifon, the fword, hunger, ficknefs, or a fall from an eminence, is forfaken by the vital fpirits.⁹⁴

In the mean time, a Jackal, by name Deergha-rava,⁹⁵ prowling about in fearch of prey, difcovered the deer, the huntfman, and the boar; and having obferved them, he faid to himfelf,—Here is a fine feaft prepared for me.

As, to corporeal beings, unthought-of troubles arrive; fo, in like manner, do bleffings make their appearance. In this, I think providence hath extended them farther than ufual.

Be it fo, as long as with their flefh I fhall have food to eat. The man will laft me for a whole month, and the deer and the boar for two more; then the ferpent will ferve me a day; and let me tafte the bow-ftring too. But, in the first place, let me try that which is the least favoury. Suppose, then, I cat this F_2 catgut catgut line which is fastened to the bow: Saying fo, he drew near to eat it; but the instant he had bit the gut in two, his belly was ripped open by the spring of the bow; and he was reduced to the state of the five elements.⁹⁵—I fay, therefore, *A board &c*.

That I efteem wealth which is given to the worthy, and what is. day by day, enjoyed; the reft is a referve for one knoweth not whom.

Then, at prefent, what is the purport of this excellive use of the force of words to exemplify?

- Men of philofophic minds do not long for what is not attainable, and are not willing to lament what is loft; neither are they wont to be embarraffed in times of calamity.
- Thole who have even ftudied good books, may ftill be fools. That man is learned, who reduceth his learning to practice. That medicine is well imagined, which doth, more than nominally, reftore the health of the afflicted.

The



The precepts of philosophy⁵⁵ effect not the least benefit to one confirmed in fear. To a blind man, of what use is a lamp, although it be burning in his hand?

[60]

A ter all, added the Tortoife, it is beft to be fatissied in this region of good and evil deftiny.

I cannot agree to that, replied Heeranyaka; for,

To a hero of a found mind, what is his own, and what a foreign country? Wherever he halteth, that place is acquired by the fplendor of his arms. He quencheth his thirft with the blood of the royal elephant, even in the foreft which the lion teareth up with his teeth, and his claws the weapons of his feet.

Again :

As frogs to the pool, as birds to a lake full of water; fo doth every fpecies of wealth neceffarily flow to the hands of him who exerteth himfelf.

They fay,

When pleafure is arrived, it is worthy of attention; when trouble prefenteth itfelf,

the





the fame: Pains and pleafures have their revolutions like a wheel !

Again:

Läkfhmee" herfelf attendeth a man in fearch of a refidence, who is endued with refolution, of noble principles, acquainted with the rules of action, untainted with lewlefs pleafures, brave, a judge of merit, and of fteady friendfhip,

Again:

- A wife man, even destitute of riches, enjoyeth elevated, and very honourable stations; whils the wretch, endowed with wealth, acquireth the post of difgrace.
- One, although not poffeffed of a mine of gold, may find, the offspring of his own nature, that noble ardour, which hath for its object the accomplishment of the whole affemblage of virtues.

Hear this, my friend, replied the Tortoife.

What, though thou wert rich and of high efteem, doft thou yield to forrow, becaufe of thy lofs of fortune? The rifings and finkings of human affairs are like those of a ball which is thrown by the hand.

Observe,



Observe,

The fhadow of a cloud, the fatisfaction of the vulgar, new corn, women, youth, and riches, are to be enjoyed but for a fhort time.

Again :

Men fhould not be over-anxious for a fubfiftence, for it is provided by the Creator. The infant no fooner droppeth from the womb, than the breafts of the mother begin to ftream.

My friend:

He, by whom the geefe were formed white, parrots are frained green, and peacocks painted of various hues,—even he will provide for their fupport.

Attend alfo, my friend, to these fecrets of the wife men.

How are riches the means of happinels? In acquiring they create trouble, in their loss they occafion forrow, and they are the caufe of endless divisions amongst kindred! It were a blefling, for the fake of virtue, if he who hath a lust of gain were deprived of defire. Where there is a splashing of dirt,





dirt, it is good not to meddle, and to keep far away.

- As meat is devoured by the birds in the air, by the beafts in the field, and by the fifnes in the waters; fo, in every fituation, there is plenty.
- The rich man hath caufe of fear, from the magiftrate, from water, from fire, from the robber, not lefs from his own people, even as from death the living.
- In this life of many troubles, what pain is greater than this?—Defire without ability, when that defire turneth not away !
- Man fhould confider this: That riches are not eafily acquired; when acquired, they are with difficulty preferved; and that the lofs of what hath been acquired is like death.

So alfo:

- Were the thirst of gain entirely forsaken, who would be poor? Who would be rich? If way were given to it, slavery would stand upon the head.
- Whatever a man should long for, from that his inclination turneth away. He whose inclination turneth away from an object, may be faid to have obtained it.

But



But why fo much upon this fubject? Let us beguile the time together in amufing converfation.

Men who are acquainted with their own nature, pass their days, until the period of death, in gladness, free from anger, in the enjoyment of the present moment, unmindful of the world, and free from apprehension.

Again:

The life of an animal, until the hour of his death, paffeth away in difciplines, in elevations and depressions, in unions and feparations.

O! thou art a worthy perfon, Mănthără, obferved the Crow;—a place of confidence, and a being for protection !

The good are always ready to be the upholders of the good in their misfortunes. Elephants even are wont to bear the burthens of elephants, who have funk in the mire.

So,

The virtuous delight in the virtuous; but he who is destitute of the practice of virtue, delighteth



[74]



delighteth not in the virtuous. The bee retireth from the forest to the lotus, whilst the frog is destitute of a shelter.

Again :

He is one in this world worthy to be praifed of mankind, he is a great and a good man, from whom the needy, or those who come for protection, go not away with difappointed hopes, and discontented countenances.

In this manner did they pafs their time; and, contented with their particular food, they dwelt happily together.

After a while, one day a certain Deer, by name Věčchěčtrāngă, who had been alarmed by fome one, came there with his heart panting with fear, and was joined by the reft; but as they expected that he was purfued by fomething which had been the caufe of his apprehenfions, Mănthără went into the water, the Moufe into a hole, and the Crow flew to the top of a tree. Lăghöŏ-pătănăkă looked on all fides; and being fatisfied refpecting their fears, they all joined company again. Health! friend Deer, faid the Tortoife,



toife, thou art welcome. Mayft thou find provifions to thy heart's defire in this fituaation ! May this foreft never be rendered the property of a mafter!

[75]

To this the Deer Cheetranga replied,—I wus alarmed by a huntfman, and I am come to you for protection.

It is declared by the wife men, that the crime of him who fhall forfake one who, through want or danger, may come to him for protection, is the fame as the murder of a Brähmän.

And I with alfo to cultivate a friendship with you. Sir, faid the Mouse,—Your friendship with us is accomplished without much trouble; for,

Friends are faid to be of four diffinctions: one's own offspring, a connexion, one defcended from the fame genealogical feries, and one whom we may have preferved from misfortunes.

So let us dwell together, added the Moufe, without diffinction.





The Deer, upon hearing this, was rendered happy. He ate of what was his ufual food, and having drank fome water, he laid himfelf down in the fhade of a tree which grew in the ftream.

Well water, the fhade of a Băttă tree,⁹ a fwarthy woman, and a brick houfe, fhould be warm in the cold, and cool in the hot feafon.

Friend Deer, faid the Tortoife Mänthärä, by whom wert thou alarmed? What, are there huntimen coming to this defolate foreft? There is fome very important news, faid the Deer, which I will communicate. In the country which is called Käleenga⁹⁹ there is a prince whofe name is Röökmāngădă. 100 He is just returned from his conquefts of the countries about him, and his anger being altogether appeafed, he has taken up his refidence upon the banks of the river Chăndră-bhāgā. To-morrow early he has refolved to come to fish in the river Karphöörä. This I overheard from the mouth of one of the fportimen. Having inveftigated this affair, fo much to be dreaded, let the



the neceffary means be purfued for our fafety. The Tortoife upon hearing thefe words, fearfully exclaimed,—I will flee to the water for protection! The Crow and the Deer faid,— Be it fo. The Moufe, Hĕĕrănyăkă, confidered for a moment, and faid,

When Mănthără fhall be in the water, it will be good for him. It appeareth to me improper that he fhould be found crawling upon dry ground.

They fay,

The ftrength of aquatick animals is the waters; of those who dwell in towns, a castle; of foot foldiers, their own ground; of princes, an obedient army.

But, friend Läghöö-pätänäkä, I hope by this advice, he will not fuffer the regret experienced by a certain Merchant.¹⁰¹

How was this? faid they ;---and Heeranyaka recounted as follows :

FABLE VIII.

IN the country of Kānyā-kööbjā there was a Rājā, whofe name was Vēērā-sēnā,¹⁰² by whom

[78]

whom his royal fon, by name Töönga-välä,¹⁰³ had been appointed Yöövä-rājā¹⁰⁴ over the city of Vēērā-pöörā. He was young and poffeffed of great riches. Once upon a time, as he was walking about his own city, he took notice of a certain merchant's wife, who was in the very prime of youth, and fo beautiful, that fhe was, as it were, the ftandard of conqueft of Măkără-kētöö.¹⁰⁵ She alfo, whofe name was Lāvănyăvătēē,¹⁰⁶ having obferved him, her breaft was rent in pieces by the deftructive arrows of the god of love, and fhe gladly became of one mind with him.— It is faid,

- Unto women no man is to be found difagreeable, no one agreeable. They may be compared to a heifer on the plain, that ftill longeth for fresh grass.
- Infidelity, violence, deceit, envy, extreme avaricioufnefs, a total want of good qualities, with impurity, are the innate faults of woman-kind.¹⁰⁷

The young Rājā being returned to his palace, with a heart quite occupied with love, fent a female meffenger to her, to whofe words



words having attended, Lāvănyăvătēē made fuch a reply as was calculated to deceive. Said fhe,—I am faithful to my hufband, and I am not accuftomed even to touch another man; for,

[79]

- She is not worthy to be called a wife, in whom the hufband delighteth not. The hufband is the afylum of women; and of his honour the fire beareth testimony.¹⁰⁵
- The beauty of the Kökeelä¹⁰⁹ is his voice; the beauty of a wife is conftancy to her hufband; the beauty of the ill-favoured is fcience; the beauty of the penitent is patience.
- She is a wife who is clever in the houfe; fhe is a wife who is fruitful in children; fhe is a wife who is the foul of her hufband; fhe is a wife who is obedient to her hufband.

And according to this doctrine, I make it a rule to do whatever the lord of my life directs, without examination. To this the meffenger replied,—It is right; and Lāvănyăvătēē obferved, that it was even fo. ALL CONTRACTOR OF NOA

The meffenger having heard the whole of what Lăvănyăvatēē had to fay, reported it to Tööngăvălă, who obferved, that he would invite her with that dear hufband of hers, and, in his prefence, pay her great attention and refpect. To this the meffenger replied,— This is impracticable. Let art be ufed; for it is faid,

That which cannot be effected by force may be atchieved by cunning. An Elephant was killed by a Jackal, by going over a swampy place.

How was this? demanded the Rājā's fon. And the meffenger related the following ftory.

FABLE IX.

IN the foreft Brähmäränyä there was an Elephant, whofe name was Kärphööräteeläkä," who having been obferved by the Jackals, they all determined, that if he could by any ftratagem be killed, he would be four months provisions for them all. One of them, who was exceedingly vicioufly inclined, and by nature treacherous, declared, that he would engage, by the ftrength of his own

[81]



own judgment, to effect his death. Some time after, this deceitful wretch went up to the elephant, and having faluted him, faid, Godlike Sir! Condefcend to grant me an audience. Who art thou? demanded the elephant, and whence comeft thou? My name, replied he, is Kfhöödră-bööddhěë," a Jackal, fent into thy prefence by all the inhabitants of the foreft, affembled for that purpofe, to reprefent, that as it is not expedient to refide in fo large a foreft as this, without a chief, your Highnefs, endued with all the cardinal virtues, hath been felected to be anointed Rājā of the woods.

It is faid,

He who, by walking for ever in the ways of those who are preferred, is exceedingly pure, of a noble mind, virtuous and just, and experienced in the rules of policy, is worthy to be chosen master of the earth.

Again :

The lord of the land, like the clouds, is the refervoir of the people; for when the clouds fail, do they not find fuccour in their king?

G

But

[82]



But,

- In this world, which is fubject to the power of one above, a man of good principles is hard to be found living in a country, for the most part, governed by the use of the rod.
- From the dread of the rod, like a woman of good repute unto her hufband, he will repair for protection, even unto the weak, or unfortunate; to the fick, or to the poor.

Then, that we may not lofe the lucky moment, continued the Jackal, be pleafed to follow quickly. Saying this, he cocked his tail and went away. The Elephant, whofe reafon was perverted by the luft of power, took the fame road as the Jackal, and followed him fo exactly, that, at length, he fruck faft in a great mire. O my friend! cried the Elephant, what is to be done in this difafter? I am finking in a deep mire! The Jackal laughed, and faid,—Pleafe your divine highnefs, take hold of my tail with your trunk, and get out! This is the fruit of thofe words which thou didft place confidence in.

They



F 82 7

They fay, As often as thou fhalt be deprived of the fociety of the good, fo often shalt thou fall into the company of knaves.

After a few days, the Elephant dying for want of food, his flefh was devoured by the Jackals. I fay, therefore, That which cannot be effected by force, Esc.

The young Raja, by the advice of his meffenger, fent for the hufband of Lavanyavatee, and having treated him with great marks of attention, took him into his fervice, and employed him in the most confidential affairs. One day, when the young Raja had bathed and anointed himfelf, and was cloathed in robes of gold, he faid to the hufband,---Chārŏŏdăntă, I am going to give a feaft to the goddefs Gowree," which will laft for a month, and this evening it shall commence. Go then, and, just before night, bring to me a young virgin of fingular beauty; and when fhe hath been prefented, fhe shall have due respect paid to her, according to what is ordained. Charöödanta did as he was commanded, and brought to his mafter fuch a G

2

young

young woman as he had defcribed; and having delivered her, he privately refolved to find out how fhe was treated. The young Rājā, Tööngāvālā caufed the young woman to fit down upon a rich fofa; and having entertained her with costly prefents of cloth and garments, and given her a keepfake, he, that inftant, fent her to her own houfe. Charoodanta having been a spectator of all which had passed, faid to himfelf,-This is a man of strict principles, who regardeth the woman of another as his own mother. So after that, through the confidence created by this stratagem, his mind being biasfed by the luft of gain, he fetched his own wife and prefented her; and the young Raja upon beholding Lavanyavatee, the delight of his heart, exclaimed,-Dear Lavanyavatee! whither art thou going? Saying this, he got up from his feat, and, quite forgetful who was prefent, began to embrace her; and at length, with his eyes half clofed with extreme happiness, he led her to a fofa richly ornamented with ftrings of precious gems; whilft Charoodanta, the miferable hufband, ftood gazing at her, motionlefs as a ftatue. And thus was a fool, by his own contrivance, plunged



[85]

plunged into the greatest distress. Now, I fear left a fimilar fate fhould befal thee, concluded the Moufe.

Mänthärä having attended to what had been faid by the Moufe, in great fear cried out,--My friends, I must go for security into the water. Saying this, he marched away, and Heeranyaka and the reft followed him; but they had not gone far, before Mänthärä was feized by a certain fportfman, who chanced to be hunting about in that foreft, and who, finding himfelf hungry and fatigued, immediately fastened his game to the end of his bow, and turned his face towards home. The Deer, the Crow, and the Moufe, were exceedingly forry for this event; and Hěeranyaka expressed his lamentations in these lines :

Before I have attained the end of one trouble, boundlefs as the great ocean, ftill a fecond is ready to fucceed! How many misfortunes come upon me for my faults ! A friend, who is fo by nature, is the gift of providence. Such unfeigned friendship is not extinguished, even in misfortunes. Men

G 3



Men have not that confidence in their mothers, in their wives, in those of the fame womb, nor in their own offsprings, as in one who is a friend in principle.

• In this manner having lamented the fate of the Tortoife, the Moufe continued, crying out,—Oh! how hard is my fate! in the following words:

- By me have been experienced, even here, as the fruits of the ftate of existence, in some certain birth, the good and evil shut up in time, which are the seekings of the offsprings of our own works."²
- The body is compounded with diforders, the ftate of opulence with calamities, advantages with difadvantages! Thus every thing is produced with a companion who fhall deftroy it.

Having again pondered for a while, he exclaimed,

By whom was conftructed that jewel of a word, the monofyllable FRIEND, that difpeller of fear the harbinger of grief, and the confidential repolitory of our joys?

But,



But,

A friend who is a pleafing collyrium to the eyes, the delight of the heart, and a veffel in which may be deposited both joy and forrow, is hard to be found by a friend. All other friends, tainted with the luft of gain, are every where to be found in times of prosperity; and adversity is their touchftone.

Hĕĕrănyăkă having in this manner greatly lamented the fate of his friend, faid to the Deer Cheetranga and the Crow,-Let our efforts be exerted for the deliverance of Manthără, before the hunter departs from the foreft. Let us, faid they, be instructed in what we should do. Let Cheetranga go near the water, faid Heeranyaka, and feign himfelf fenfeles and dead, and let the Crow appear as if he were pecking at him; when the hunter, fpying a Deer, and longing to tafte of his flefh, will be overjoyed, and fo laying the Tortoife upon the ground, will run to fecure him. In the mean time I will gnaw afunder the cords by which Manthara is confined. The Deer and the Crow did as they were instructed immediately. The hunter being



being thirsty, laid the Tortoise upon the ground, and having drank fome water, fat down in the fhade of a tree, when he difcovered the Deer in the fituation above defcribed. He concluded that he had been killed by fome fportfman, and pleafed with his good fortune, went towards him with a knife in his hand. In the mean time Heerănyăkă contrived to loofen the cords by which Mänthärä was held; who finding himfelf at liberty made hafte into the water; whilft the Deer feeing the huntfman approaching, ftarted up and ran away. The huntfman then turned back, and repairing to the foot of the tree, and not finding the Tortoife there, he began to reflect in this manner :- I have been ferved right, faid he, for not having been more circumfpect.

He who forfaketh a certainty, and attendeth to an uncertainty, lofeth both the certainty and the uncertainty together.

So, having faid this, he returned home difappointed by his own folly; and the Tortoife with the reft remained together in mutual happinefs.



The Rājā's fons, then faid,—We have all been greatly entertained; and now is compleated what we first wished for. May every other of your Highness inclinations, replied Věčshnöö-Sărmā, be accomplished like this !

May you, ye good! find friends in this world! May Läkfhmee be for ever to be found! May Princes, refting upon their particular duty, govern and protect the earth!

May the conduct of those who act well afford pleafure to the mind! By words alone no one is great. May he on whose diadem is a crescent," cause prosperity to the people of the earth !

CHAP. II.

THE SEPARATION OF A FAVOURITE.

HAVING, Sir, faid the young Princes, heard The Acquisition of a Friend, we are now anxious to be informed of what respects The Separation of a Favourite.



Attend then, anfwered Věčíhnoo-Sarma, and you shall hear concerning the Separation of a Favourite; of which these lines are an introduction:

In a certain forest there subsisted a great and increasing friendship between a Lion and a Bull, which is destroyed by a cruel and very envious Jackal.

How was this? demanded the Rājā's fons; and Věčíhnöö-Sărmā relates the following ftory:

FABLE I.

ON the fouthern road is a city, by name Rătnăvătēë,¹¹⁴ where ufed to dwell a merchant's fon, who was called Vărddhămānă,¹¹⁵ though poffeffed of abundant wealth, feeing others his relations very rich, his refolution was, that his own greatnefs fhould still be increased. They fay,

Greatness doth not approach him who is for ever looking down; and all those who are looking high are growing poor."

Again:



Again:

Even a man who hath murdered a Brāhmăn is refpectable, if he hath abundant wealth. He may be of a race like that of the moon,¹¹⁷ ftill, if he be without riches, he will be defpifed.

- Läkfhmēē, like a young woman an old hufband, doth not like to take unto her one without energy, the idle, him who trufteth in fate alone, or the man who is become deftitute by his own extravagance.
- Idlenefs, the worfhip of women, the being afflicted with diforder, a foolifh partiality for one's own native place, difcontentednefs, and timidity, are fix obstructions to greatnefs.

It is also faid,

- A man fhould try to obtain what he hath not, having obtained it he fhould keep it with care, what hath been preferved he fhould increafe, and being increafed he fhould give it away at places of holy vifitation.
- He whole days are paffed away without giving or enjoying, puffing like the bellows of a blackfmith, liveth but by breathing.



From the endeavours of one who longeth for what he hath not got, refulteth the acquifition. Property which hath been acquired, not being taken care of, wafteth of itfelf. Riches which are not recruited, like a collyrium," by ever fo fmall an expenditure, are in time reduced to nothing; if they are not appropriated, they are ufelefs.

What hath he to do with wealth, who neither giveth nor enjoyeth? What hath he to do with ftrength, who doth not exert it against the foe? What hath he to do with the holy law, who doth not practice virtue? What hath he to do with a foul, who doth not keep his paffions in fubjection?

Again :

- Having beheld the decrease of a collyrium, and the collected heap of the white ant," a man should spend his days, which are not to be retarded, in acts of charity, and the study of virtue.
- By the fall of drops of water, by degrees, a pot is filled. Let this be an example for the acquifition of all knowledge, virtue, and riches.

Thefe

These were the cogitations of the merchant; who, accordingly took two bulls, the one called Săng-jeëvăkă,¹²⁰ the other Năndănă,¹²¹ and having yoked them to a cart loaded with fundry precious articles, departed for Kāsmēēra,¹²² for the purpose of trade.

For,

What is too great a load for thole who have ftrength? What is diftance to the indefatigable? What is a foreign country to thole who have fcience? Who is a ftranger to thole who have the habit of fpeaking kindly?

As they were going over the mountain which is called Söödöörgä,²³ Säng-jeëväkä fell down and brake his knee; feeing which, Värddhämänä meditated in this manner:

One acquainted with men and manners may exercife his endeavours here and there; but, after all, the fruit will be whatever is in the will of providence.

But,

Hefitation fhould be abandoned as the opponent of every action; whence, having forfaken





forfaken hefitation, let fuccefs attend the performance.

Having thus determined, Värddhämänä quitting Säng-jeëväkä, purfued his journey; and the poor bull by refting his whole weight upon three feet contrived to get up; for,

The deftined age of every one defendeth the vitals of one plunged into the water, fallen from a precipice, or bitten by a ferpent.

In a few days, by feeding well upon what was most agreeable to him, he grew plump and full of spirits; and as he wandered about through the tracks of the forest, he made a great bellowing. In this same forest there resided Peengäläkä,¹¹⁴ a Lion, in the full enjoyment of the pleasures of a dominion acquired by the strength of his own arm; for it is faid,

There is no ceremony of anointing, or inauguration, performed by the other animals upon the lion. To be head of the beafts is the natural right of him who fubdueth the kingdom by his prowefs.

One



One day, the Lion being thirfty, went to the river fide to drink of its waters; when, hearing the bellowing of Sang-jeevaka, a kind of noife he had never heard before, and which to him appeared as dreadful as the unfeafonable roaring of a cloud,¹²⁵ he turned away without drinking, and went back to his abode trembling with fear; where he ftood filently meditating what it could be: In this fituation the Raja having been difcovered by two Jackals of his council, Kărăttăkă and Dămănăkă."" the latter faid to the former,---How is this, my friend, that the Lion, although thirsty, has not drank his usual draught, and ftays at home fo dull and dejected? Friend Dămănăkă, replied Kărattăkă, in my opinion we ought not to ferve this fame Raja any longer; and that being the cafe, for what purpose should we investigate his motions, when we have ferved him fo many years and experienced nothing but trouble ?

See what is done by ferving by those flaves who are covetous of wealth ! And fee also what liberty the body is deprived of by those fools !

Again :

Those who are the dependents of another fuffer cold, and wind, and heat, and fatigue! A wife man with a portion of it / could do penance and be happy.

1 96 T

- So far life is worth having: To poffefs a livelihood without conftraint; for if those who dwell under the authority of others live, pray who are the dead?
- Work, go, fall, rife, fpeak, be filent ! In this manner do the rich fport with those needy men, who are held by the gripe of dependence !
- Fools for the fake of gain, as harlots do, drefs themfelves, and drefs themfelves, to become the implements of others!

Here is another very particular picture of a fervant:

He humbleth himfelf to be exalted; for a living he expendeth his vitals; he fuffereth pain to acquire eafe. Who is there fo great a fool, as he who ferveth?

If he is filent, he is flupid ; if rich in words, an empty prattler; by patiently fubmiting,

he



he is a coward; and if he will not fuffer patiently, for the most part, he is not preferred.

Seen on one fide, he is, undoubtedly, fitting down; and if ftanding at a diftance, he is not to be found. The duties of fervitude are extremely profound, and impracticable, even to Yŏgēēs.¹²⁷

What thou proposest, my friend, said Dămănăkă, is by no means to be put in practice.

How! are not the mighty lords to be diligently ferved by thee, who, without delay, gladly fulfil the defires of the heart?
When do those without employ enjoy those elevated stations distinguished by the Chāmără,¹¹⁵ the white umbrella spread upon a losty pole, the horse, the clephant, and the splendid litter?¹¹⁹

Notwithstanding all this, observed Kärättäkä, what have we to do with this affair?"" One should always avoid meddling with other folks' business. See what is faid upon this occasion :

The



[98]



The man who will have to do in matters with which he hath no business, may be repulsed and sleep upon the ground; like the Ape who drew out the Wedge.

How was that? demanded Dămănăkă; and he related the following frory:

FABLE II.

IN the country which is called Magadha," Sööbhä-däntä, a man of the Kāyafthä tribe,132 had begun to build a theatre for an entertainment. One of the carpenters having with his faw cut fome way through a piece of timber, put a wedge into the flit. A troop of Apes coming that way in fearch of their ufual food, one of whom, as if directed by the wand of Time, took hold of that wedge with his two hands, and fitting down, his lower parts hung within the flit. At length, from the natural giddiness of his species, with great difficulty he drew out the wedge, fo that the boards clofing, what was between them was entirely deftroyed, and he deprived of his life. Wherefore, I fay,

The man who will Bc.

not

For all this, faid Dămănăkă, the concerns of the mafter fhould certainly be looked into, even by the fervant. The prime minifter, obferved Kărăttăkă, being employed in the fuperintendence of all affairs, let him do it. An inferior fhould, on no occafion, interfere with the department of another; for,

[99]

He who shall meddle with the department of another, out of zeal for the welfare of his master, may repent; like the Afs who was punished for braying.

Dămănăkă enquired how that happened; and Kărăttăkă recounted the following ftory:

FABLE III.

At Vārānāfēe¹¹³ there lived a Wafherman,¹¹⁴ whofe name was Kărphööră-păttă :¹¹⁵ Once upon a time, having fpent the evening until it was very late in the agreeable company of a young woman, he went to bed fatigued, and flept foundly. In the mean time, a thief got in with an intention to rob the houfe. In the court there were an Afs and a Dog. The afs faid to the dog, upon hearing the thief,— This is thy bufinefs; then why doft thou



not get up, and by barking contrive to roufe thy mafter? What haft thou to do with my department? replied the dog. Thou knoweft full well how I watch and guard this houfe, and yet this mafter of ours doth not confider my merit; and I am even ftinted in my allowance of provifions. Now mafters in general, without fpying fome fault in their fervants, are not wont to fhorten their allowance. Hear me, barbarian!¹³⁶ exclaimed the afs. The dog fpecies, from their nature, are not to be touched. But learn once more what is the duty of a fervant:

Is he a fervant, is he a friend, who hefitateth at the time of action ? Should the bufinefs be ruined, could it be occafioned by a fervant, or by a friend ?

The dog replied,-Hear me for a moment.

Is he a mafter who, at a proper feafon, doth not confider his fervants? Are not they who keep fervants on all occasions to cherish them?

Do they not alfo fay, Dependants fhould have no interrupters in their meals, in their amufements, in the execution



execution of their duty, in their religious ceremonies, nor in doing good for the fake of virtue.

The afs in a rage exclaimed,—Villain ! thou neglecteft thy mafter's bufinefs. Be it fo; but it is my duty to do fomething that fhall wake him; for,

The fun fhould be worfhipped on the back, the god of fire on the belly, a mafter in every way, and the world above without deceit.

Having repeated thefe lines, he began to make a great noife by braying; fo that the Washerman was alarmed; but, although exceedingly drowsy, he got up and gave the as a good beating with a large stick. I repeat, therefore, *He who shall meddle &c*.

Obferve: Our employment is fearching for game; then let us attend to our proper bufinefs. But now I have confidered, I think there is not any occasion for our doing that to-day; for there is plenty of provisions for us, and fome to fpare.

Dămănăkă,



Dămănăkă, difpleafed at this obferenciion, exclaimed,—What! Doft thou ferve his Highnefs, the Rājā, merely for the fake of food? This is very unwife; as is declared in thefe lines:

By the wife the patronage of princes is fought to gain the affiftance of friends, as well as aid against the treachery of enemies; for, who doth not fimply fill his belly?

They fay,

Let him live, in whom living many live. Doth not even the booby fill his belly with his bill?

Observe:

- "What man with five Poorans"" is reduced to fervitude? Who upon a parallel with riches is not found by riches?"
- Mankind being by birth upon an equality, the ftate of fervitude is reproachful. He who is not the firft of his fpecies, is counted among those who are dependents. It is faid alfo,
- The difference which is between horfes, elephants, and vehicles; wood, ftone, and cloth; women, men, and water, is a very great difference.

For,

[103]



A dog having found a bone with a few finews flicking about it, dirty, loathfome, and without a bit of meat upon it, is rendered exceedingly happy, although it be not fufficient to fatisfy his hunger.

Whilft,

Tior

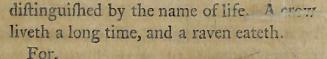
The lion permitteth the jackal to come near and efcape, and killeth the elephant. Every man, although reduced to diftrefs, longeth for fruit fuitable to his ftrength.

Obferve the difference in the behaviour of him who ferveth, and of him who is ferved:

Shaking the tail, falling down at the feet, and, proftrated upon the ground, looking up at his face and ftomach: all this the dog performeth to his mafter who feedeth him. But the noble elephant looketh boldly, and eateth not, unlefs he liketh, with an hundred kind entreaties.

But,

That life, although it endure but for a moment, which is celebrated by mankind, as being attended by knowledge, valour, and renown, is, by those who know it, alone distinguished



How is that brute-like man diffinguished from a beaft, whose understanding is void of the power to discriminate between good and evil, who is definitute of the many benefits of the facred records, and whose only inclination is the filling of his belly?

But what have we, interrupted Kărăttăkă, to do with thefe reflections; we, who are of little power, and not the principal? In a very fhort interval of time a minister may enjoy the principal station, or the reverse, replied Dămănăkă; for, they fay,

No one is, by nature, noble, refpected of any one, nor a wretch. His own actions conduct him either to wretchednefs, or to the reverfe.

Again:

As by repeated efforts, a ftone is mounted upon the fummit of a hill, and inftantly thrown down; fo may we ourfelves, by our virtues and our vices, be elevated and caft down.



Put after all, obferved Kărăttăkă, what is it thou art fpeaking of ? The curious flory, replied Dămănăkă, of his highnefs Peĕngălăkă's returning without drinking, and ftaying at home. What ! demanded Kărăttăkă, art thou acquainted with it? Is there any thing, faid Dămănăkă, unknown to a wife man? It is faid,

A declared meaning is comprehended even by brutes: Horfes and elephants underftand when they are told; but a wife man findeth out even what is not declared. The advantage to be derived from our fenfes is to conceive what is only fignified by another.

Then, I will now, through the opportunity given by his fears, turn the fault to my own advantage, with the fuperiority of wifdom; for,

He is a wife man who knoweth, that his words fhould be fuited to the occafion, his love to the worthinefs of the object, and his anger according to his ftrength.

Friend,

[106]



Friend, faid Kărăttăkă, thou and uzacquainted with the ways of fervice.

He who entereth uncalled for, unqueftioned fpeaketh much, and regardeth himfelf with fatisfaction, to his prince appeareth one of a weak judgment.

How am I therein ignorant of the ways of fervice? demanded Dămănăkă; for,

- Is there any thing of its own nature beautiful or not beautiful? The beauty of a thing is even that by which it fhineth.¹³⁹
- One of a found judgment having purfued a man with those very qualities of which he is possefield, may prefently lead him into his power.

Again :

Upon hearing, Who is bere? he fhould anfwer, I!--pleafe to command. And he fhould execute the orders of his fovereign to the beft of his abilities.

It is faid,

Disobedience of orders to the fovereign, difrespect to the Brähmäns, and a separate bed



Led to women, is death without the application of a knife.

Again :

He who is fleady in trifling matters, wife, like a fhadow conftantly in attendance, and who being ordered may not hefitate, is a proper perfon to dwell in the court of a prince.

Sometimes, obferved Kărăttăkă, thy mafter is difpleafed with thee for thy unfeafonable intrufions. It is true, replied Dămănăkă; neverthelefs, attendants muft, unavoidably, make their appearance. They fay,

The non-commencement of any thing, from the fear of offence, is the mark of a weak man. Who, brother, leaveth off eating entirely, from the dread of indigettion?

Observe :

The fovereign ferveth the man who is near him, although defitute of learning, of no family, or without acquaintance. Princes often, like women and vines, twine about him who fitteth by his fide.⁴⁴⁰

Well, faid Kărăttăkă, if thou go there, what wilt thou fay to his highnefs? Attend, replied

[108]



plied Dămănăkă: First of all I will find out whether he is attached to me, or not attached. What figns, demanded Kărăttăkă, are there of fuch a difcovery? I will tell thee, faid Dămănăkă; the figns of attachment are,

- Joy at difcovering at a diftance, great attention and refpect in enquiries, commending qualifications in abfence, and remembering in those things which are favourites. Such knowledge of attachment, even in a fervant, is an addition to one's happines. The marks of attachment, even to a fault, are an accumulation of virtues.
- A wife man may also difcover these figns in those fervants who are not attached: Squandering of time in idleness, increasing of hopes, and destroying the fruit.¹⁴¹

When I have made this difcovery, I will declare what my purpofe fhall be. Kărăttăkă then faid,—Notwithstanding this, it doth not behove thee to speak until thou hast found a proper opportunity. For,

Even Vrčehafpatee,⁴⁴ fhould he utter words unfeafonably, would incur contempt for his underftanding, and eternal difgrace.



Do not be alarmed, my friend, cried Dămănăkă, I fhall not fpeak unfeafonably; for,

In misfortune, in error, and when the time appointed for certain affairs is about to elapfe, a fervant, who hath his mafter's welfare at heart, ought to fpeak unafked.

Indeed, if I were not to give my counfel whenever I find an occafion, my office of counfellor would be ufelefs.

The qualification by which a man earneth his bread, and for which he is celebrated in the world, fhould be nourifhed and improved.¹⁴¹

Then, peace be with thee! for know that I am going, concluded Dămănăkă. And may fuccefs attend thy defign! replied Kărăttăkă.

Dămănăkă, accordingly, repaired into the prefence of Peengălăkă, with hefitation, as it were; but as he was difcovered by the Rājā at fome diftance, he entered with great marks of refpect, and having performed that mode of proftration which is called Afhttängăpătă,



pātă,¹⁴⁴ he drew near; and the lion, ftroking him with his right paw, the toes of which were diffinguished by ornaments, accossed him in the following words, which were preceded by a great many compliments:—It is long fince I have feen you, Sir!

Dămănăkă replied,—I have not the least occasion to attend your divine feet; nevertheles, a fervant should indispensably attend the prefence at proper times; and thence it is that I am now here.

Those who are penetrated with the timid principles of their instructors, despife the speeches of those, when approaching the prefence of the sovereign, by whom, in wars, Sööräbhee ¹⁴⁵ of ponderous form and tall, the earth everlassingly to be adored, hath been pierced by the fall of an hundred weapons.

Another poet fays: The man whofe heart is tainted with fear, although profuse of speech, in the presence of the king, amongst learned men, or in the company of women well inclined for a husband, is a coward.

There



There is a use for the most trifling implements; as is mentioned in these lines:

Sovereigns, O prince, have occasion even for straws, and things to rub the teeth, or pick the ears; but how much more for an able speaker, and a dexterous obviator of difficulties?

Perhaps my noble mafter fufpects, that being opprefied with years, my understanding is lost; for,

Thofe who are poffeffed of good or bad qualities are not fenfible of it themfelves. The good traveller doth not perceive that the Käftöörečkā¹⁴⁶ hath any enjoyment of her precious perfume.

Neverthelefs,

Although a gem may tumble at the feet, and a piece of glass be worn upon the head, yet, at the season of buying and selling, glass is glass, and gems are gems.

It fhould not be fufpected of a man, whole life hath been fpent in noble deeds, that his reafon is loft, when he is only involved in trouble. A fire may be overturned, but its flame will never defcend.

Pleafe

[112]



Pleafe your divine highnefs, the mafter fhould conduct himfelf with diffinction; for,

- When the mafter paffeth over all alike, without diffinction, then the endeavours of those who are capable of exertion are entirely lost.
- There are, O Rājā, three degrees amongft mankind: the higheft, the loweft, and the middling; and accordingly, they fhould be engaged in three degrees of employment.
- Servants and houfes fhould be fuited to the fituation. A gem fhould not be placed at the feet. The fame is to be underftood of an able man.

Thus:

If a gem be difcovered at the feet, which is worthy to be worn in an ornament of gold, and it doth not complain,^{**} and it doth not alfo appear with fplendour, he who placed it there is to be fpoken to.

Observe:

This is a man of judgment, and attached; and this a giddy fellow, and undifciplined. The chief, who knoweth how to judge of fervants in this manner, is well ferved.

They



They fay,

A horfe, a weapon, a book, a Vēenā,⁴⁴ a fpeech, and a man or woman, are, or are not, to be employed, when their merits have been examined.

Again :

What is to be done with a faithful fervant who is without ability; or with an able man who is an opponent? It doth not behove thee, O Rājā, to defpife either the one or the other.

For,

The attendants of a prince, becaufe of his difrespect, grow thoughtles; and by that example, men of judgment forbear to go near him.

When a kingdom is forfaken by its wife men, the administration ceaseth to be efficacious; and for want of good regulations, the whole nation finketh, without power to refift.

Again :

Mankind are for ever wont to refpect him who is refpected by the prince; for he who is in difgrace with the fovereign is difrefpected by all.



What wife men have declared proper, may be received even from a child. When the fun is invifible, how ufeful is the appearance of the lamp?

We are your faithful fervants, attached to your highness's feet; and we have no other place of refuge.

It is good, replied Peëngäläkä; but what of all this, Dămănăkă? Thou haft been for a long time our head Mäntree-pootră;⁴⁹ whither, then, haft thou been wandering in purfuit of vulgar fayings? Thou art now even prime minister.

Dămănăkă then faid,—May it pleafe your divinity, I am about to propofe a queftion : What was the reafon your highnefs, when opprefied with thirft, refufed to drink, and now remains at home in a ftate of amazement?

It is well fpoken, anfwered Peengalaka. How pleafant it is to repofe a fecret in a place of confidence! I am about to tell thee. Attend! Know that this foreft is infefted by



by fome beaft, before unknown to us; wherefore it behoveth us to abandon it. Haft thou not heard a ftrange loud noife? To judge by his voice, the ftrength of this monfter muft be excefive !

Pleafe your divinity, replied Dămănäkă, there is indeed great caufe for apprehension. We too have heard the voice; but he is unworthy to be a minister, who, in the first instance, adviseth either to quit the field, or to fight. Besides, your highness has now an opportunity to experience the use of your fervants; for,

By the touchftone of misfortune a man difcovereth the quality of wife, relations, and fervants; and of his own ftrength and judgment.

It is good, replied the lion; but I am prevented by my great apprehenfions.

Dămănăkă having confidered what he fhould do, at length faid,—What! doft thou fpeak to us about a total abdication of the enjoyment of thy dominions? I tell your I 2 highnefs

[116]



highnefs plainly, that as long as I live, I fhall not be afraid; but it is neceffary that the minds of Kărăttăkă and the reft fhould be pacified alfo; for in times of neceffity, it is difficult to affemble people together.

After that Kărăttăkă and Dămănăkă together, having received their fovereign's gracious commission, promised to defeat the threatened danger, and departed accordingly.

As they were going along, Kărăttăkă faid to Dămănăkă,—Is the caufe of apprehenfion poffible to be defeated, or not poffible? Till this had been determined, why did we, in promifing to apply a remedy, accept of this great appointment? For it is faid, that no one, unlefs he hath the power to perform, fhould accept of any one's commiffion, and, in particular, that of a king.

Obferve,

He is all-glorious, on whofe pleafure fortune waiteth, in whofe valour victory, and in whofe anger death.

The fovereign, although but a child, is not to be defpiled, but to be refpected as a man;



man; or as a mighty divinity, who prefideth in human form.

Dămănăkă, laughing, faid,-Hold thy peace, friend; I am acquainted with the caufe of this fear : It is only the bellowing of a bull, our proper food, as well as that of the lion. If this be the cafe, obferved Karättäkä, why were not his highnefs's fears inftantly appeafed? If, replied Dămănăkă, they had been fatisfied immediately, how would this great commission have been obtained? They fay,

The master should never be rendered free from apprehension by his fervants; for a servant having quieted the fears of his master may experience the fate of Dadheekarna."so

How was that? demanded Kărăttăkă; and Dămănăkă related the following ftory.

FABLE IV.

UPON the mountain Arbooda-seekhara, there was a Lion, whofe name was Mahaveckrämä," the tips of whole mane a Moule was wont to gnaw, as he flept in his den. I 3 The



The noble beaft, having difcovered that his hair was bitten, was very much difpleafed; and as he was unable to catch the offender, who always flipped into its hole, he needitated what was beft to be done; and having refolved, faid he,

Whofo hath a trifling enemy, who is not to be overcome by dint of valour, fhould employ against him a force of his own likeness.

With a review of this faying, the lion repaired to the village, and by means of a piece of meat thrown into his hole, with fome difficulty caught a cat, whole name was Dadheekarna. He carried him home, and the moufe, for fome time not venturing out for fear, the lion remained with his hair unnipped. At length, however, the moufe was fo oppressed with hunger, that creeping about, he was caught and devoured by the cat. The lion now no longer hearing the noife of the moufe, thought he had no further occasion for the fervices of the cat, and fo began to be fparing of his allowance; and, in confequence, poor pufs pined away and

[119]

and died for want. Wherefore, I fay,-The master should never be rendered &c.

After this Dămănăkă and Kărăttăkă advance d towards the bull Săng-jeëvăkă; and Kărăttăkă fested himfelf in ftate at the foot of a' tree, which Dămănăkă addreffed the bull in thefe words:---Friend bull, faid he, he who is fitting there is appointed General for the protection of thefe forefts, by Rājā Peĕngălākă. Then Kărăttäkă gravely faid,---Come here directly, or elfe retire at a diftance from thefe woods, otherwife the fruits of thy difobedience will be painful. The poor bull, ignorant of the affairs of the country he was in, fearfully advanced towards Kărăttăkă, and made him a profound reverence. It is faid,

Wifdom is of more confequence than ftrength. The want of it is a ftate of milery. The Děěnděěmă¹⁵² proclaimeth this, founding, *The miferable are defeated*.

Săng-jeevăkă, with a loud voice, faid,-What, O General, am I to do? And Kărăttăkă replied,-If it be thy wifh to remain in





in these forests, bow down to the dust of his highness's feet. Give me thy word, that there is no danger, faid Sang-jeeväkä, and upon those terms I am ready to go. These supportions, observed Kärättäkä, are unneceffary; for,

The tempest never rooteth up the grafs, which is feeble, humble, and shooteth not up on high; but exertain its power even to diffres the lofty trees; for the Great use not their might, but upon the Great.

Saying this, leaving Săng-jeēvăkă at a little diftance, they repaired unto the prefence of the lion, by whom having been received with attention, they made their reverence, and fat down; and the Rājā was well pleafed.---Know, your highnefs, faid Dămănăkă, we have feen this animal, and he is humbled; neverthelefs, he is of amazing ftrength! According to your divine commands, he is defirous of vifiting your highnefs's feet, wherefore, arm yourfelf, and let him draw near; for,

The bank is penetrated by the waters, although protected by a charm; friendship is



is broken by malicioufnefs, and a coward is to be overcome by words alone.

By this it is feen that one fhould not be alarmed at a mere found; for, it is faid,

It is not proper to be alarmed at a mere found, when the cause of that found is unknown. A poor woman¹³ obtaineth confequence for difcovering the cause of a found.

The lion afked how that was; and Dămănăkă recounted the following flory.

FABLE V.

BETWEEN the mountains Sreë-pärvätä there is a city called Brähmä-pööreë," the inhabitants of which ufed to believe, that a certain giant, whom they called Ghänttäkärnä," infefted one of the adjacent hills. The fact was thus: A thief, as he was running away with a bell he had ftolen, was overcome and devoured by a tiger; and the bell falling from his hand having been picked up by fome monkeys, every now and then they ufed to ring it. Now the people of the town finding that a man had been killed there, and,





and, at the fame time, hearing the bell, ufed to declare, that the giant Ghantta-karna being enraged, was devouring a man, and ringing his bell; fo that the city was abandoned by all the principal inhabitants. At length, however, a certain poor woman having confidered the fubject, difcovered that the bell was rung by the monkeys. She accordingly went to the Raja, and faid -- If, divine Sir, I may expect a very great reward, I will engage to filent this Ghanta-karna. The Raja was exceedingly well pleafed, and gave her fome money. So having difplayed her confequence to the priesthood of the country, to the leaders of the army, and to all the reft of the people, the provided fuch fruits as the conceived the monkeys were fond of, and went into the wood ; where firewing them about, they prefently quitted the bell, and attached themfelves to the fruit. The poor woman, in the mean time, took away the bell, and repaired to the city; where the became an object of adoration to its inhabitants. Wherefore, I fay,

It is not proper to be afraid of a mere found, Se.

Having



Having concluded his ftory, Dămănăkă and Kărăttăkă brought Săngjee-văkă, and introduced him to the lion; after which the bull refided in that foreft in great good fellowfhip.

Sometime after, a brother of the lion's, whole name was Stäbdhä-kärnä," coming to fee him, Peeng laka having entertained him, they went forth to hunt for prey. Upon their return, Săng jeevăkă alked the lion what was become of the flefh of the deer which had been killed that day; and the Rājā told him that Dămănăkă and Kărăttăkă knew. Let it be understood, faid Sangjeevaka, whether there is or is not any. There is not, then, replied the lion, laughing. What! faid Săng-jeeväkä, has fo much flefh been eaten by those two? Eaten, wasted, and given away, anfwered the lion ; and this is what happens every day. How are fuch things transacted, demanded the bull, without the knowledge of your highnefs? Why not? faid the lion. Becaufe it is not proper, obferved the bull: for it is faid,

A fervant fhould never do any thing of himfelf, without having informed the fovereign



[124]



reign his mafter; except it be what he may do to prevent a misfortune.

Again:

The minister should be like a Kămăndalöö, ³⁵⁶ in which there is deposited a yr & collection. Of what use to a sovereign is a poor idle fool, or a mere empty hul.?

For,

- He is the beft minifter who enricheth the ftate but a Kākĕĕnēe.³⁷⁷ The treafury is the vitals of him who hath a treafury.³⁷⁸ The animal fpirits are not the vitals of princes.
- For a man will not arrive at the flate of being refpected by any other means. When a man is defitute of riches, he is fometimes forfaken, even by his wife, and how much more by others!

What great evils thefe are alfo in a flate!

Observe:

Great expenditures, and the want of infpection; fo, unlawful accumulation, plundering, and a diftant fituation, ¹¹⁰ are called the evils of the treafury.



The rich man fpendeth like Vifrăvănă,⁶⁰ who fquandereth, according to his inclinations, his income immediately, without regard to its amount.

Stäbdhä-kär. a the Rājā's brother having attended to the e words of the bull, declared his fentiments es follows:

Hear me, brother; It is my opinion, that thefe two, Kărăttăka and Dămănăkă, being employed in the fuperintendance of the affairs of peace and war, are improper perfons to prefide at the head of the treafury. I will just repeat what I myfelf have heard upon the fubject of perfons to be employed.

Attend then:

- A prieft, a foldier, and a relation, are not proper to be employed at the head of affairs. The prieft, even when the object for which he was engaged hath been compleated, refuseth to refign.
- If a foldier be employed in an affair, he directly sheweth his sword; and the relation, prefuming upon his relationship, swalloweth up all the profits.
- If an old fervant be appointed, he will be fearlefs, even in the commission of crimes, and,





and, in defpite of his mafter, he may quit his fervice without reproof.

[126]

- One who hath been useful, in offending, payeth no attention to his offence. He maketh his fervices a standard, under which to plunder and destroy.
- What minister is inattentive amongst riches? The man forceth himself to be attached; and from intimacy¹⁶¹ he is for ever fure to behave with infolence and contempt.
- A minister is always incorrigible, when he fhall be grown too great. It is a maxim of those who are esteemed perfect, that abundance is the perverter of reason.
- The man who thinketh of nothing but the acquifition of wealth, always devoureth the whole without referve. The eagle and the vulture may ferve a prince as examples of fuch a minister.
- Not taking the advantages which are found,⁴⁶² concealing the expenditure of things, inattention, want of judgment, and the being addicted to pleafures, are all faults in a minifter.
- The collection of the revenues is the bufinefs of the officers, but a conftant circumfpection, the payment of flipends, and of the return



return for labour, are the duties of the fovereign.

- Until they are preffed, they will not difgorge the royal treafures they have embezzled; for the officers of revenue, for the most part, are a corrupt class.
- And the compulsive power of the fovereigns of the earth should be exerted repeatedly upon their officers? for will a piece of cloth, by being once squeezed, yield up all the water it may have imbibed?

The whole of this advice, concluded the lion's brother, fhould be put in practice, as often as there is found occafion.

The Rājā then faid,—It is even fo, that thefe two are not always ready to obey my commands. And that, replied his brother, is at no time becoming in them : for,

A fovereign fhould not forgive those who difobey his commands, although they were his fons. Especially if it be to the hurt of the revenue, or relative to any thing he may have fixed his heart upon.

Particularly as it is declared,

The



The Rājā fhould, like a father, protect his fubjects from robbers, from the officers of government, from the common enemy, from the royal favourites, and from his own avarice.

Brother, continued he, let my advice be followed: We have made our meal for today. Then let the bull, Säng-jeëväkä, who eats nothing but grafs and corn, be appointed to fuperintend the provisions.

After that, he being appointed accordingly, the lion and the bull paffed their time together in great mutual kindnefs. But the two jackals, upon experiencing a relaxation in ferving out the provisions to the officers and dependants, began to confult together what was to be done. It is an evil of our own feeking, faid Dămănăkă, and it is not proper to lament about a misfortune of one's own making.

I, for having touched Swärnä-rekhä;⁵³ the barber's wife, for having bound herfelf; the merchant, for having attempted to steal a jewel: All these suffered for their own faults.

How



How was this? demanded Kărăttăkă; and Dămănăkă related the following ftories :

[129]

FABLE VI.

IN the city which is called Känchänäpöörä¹⁶⁴ there was a Rājā, whofe name was Vēērā-vēčkrāmā.¹⁰⁵ Once upon a time, as his chief officer of juffice was conducting a certain barber to the place of execution, one Kändărpā-kētöö, who was a traveller, accompanied by a merchant, taking him by the fkirt of his garment, cried out,—This man is not guilty! How fo! faid the king's officers; not guilty, fayeft thou? Hear me! faid he, and he immediately began to repeat thefe lines:—Having touched Swārnā-rēkbā, &c. What does this mean demanded the officers; and the traveller recounted the following adventure:—

The king of Seenghälä-dweepä,¹⁶⁰ whole name is Jeemöötä-ketöö,¹⁶⁷ hath a fon called Kändärpä-ketöö,¹⁶⁸ and I am he. One day a boat-man, who attended in the pleafure gardens, told me, that on the fourth day of the moon, there was to be feen in the fea, which was near, under what had the ap-K pearance



pearance of the Kälpä-täröö, or tree of thought, feated upon a filver fofa, ornamented with a fringe of precious gems, a certain nymph playing upon a Vēenā," as it were the goddels Läkshmee." At the proper time I fent for the boat-man, and getting into the boat, fet fail for the appointed place ; and there I beheld a damfel, with only one half of her body appearing above the furface of the water. In fhort, attracted by the beautifulnefs of her appearance, I gave a jump with intention to catch her; but failing, I laid hold of a branch of the tree of thought, and was immediately transported to her golden palace; where I found her waiting in an apartment of gold, feated upon a bed of the fame materials, attended by Veedyā-dhărēes.'" I no fooner faw her, than, fpying me at a distance, she addressed me with respect, and offered to be my bride, to which I confented with my eyes; and we were immediately united by that mode of marriage which is called Gandharva-veevaha." Her name was Rătnă-mănjărce," and the was the daughter of Kandarpakēlēc,"* the king of the Věčdyā-dhărā." One day, as we were in private together, fhe faid, -Hufband,

[131]



-Husband, thou mayst enjoy every thing which is here according to thy wifh, except it be the beautiful Swärnä-rekha, a certain Věědyā-dhărēē, who is not to be touched of any one. Sometime after this, at an entertainment, being in a merry mood, I was tempted to touch the orbs of her bofom, and for my prefumption fhe fpurned me with the fole of her foot; after which I found myfelf in this country ; and at length travelling about in great diffrefs, I chanced to difcover this city, and having wandered about all day, I went to fleep at the houfe of a certain cow-keeper. This man, too, perceiving the feafon for the commission of crimes"75 was approaching, prudently quitted the converfation of his friends, and came home, where he found his wife confulting with a procurefs. So, having given her a good beating, he made her fast to a post, and went to fleep. About midnight, the fame procurefs, who was the barber's wife, returning, faid to the cow-keeper's wife,-Such an one, burning with the fire of feparation, is ready to die for thee. Go, then, to fpeak to him, and return quickly; and in the mean time, I will bind myfelf to the post, and stay till thou Ka halt



shalt come back. Things having been thus managed, it fo fell out, that the cow-keeper waked. Why doft thou not now go to fee thy gallant, my dear? faid he; to which no anfwer being made, he continued, faying,-Pray who has taught thee to be fo proud, that thou wilt not deign to give me an anfwer? and, faying this, he got up in a great rage, cut off her nose, and lay himself down to fleep again. After a while, the cowkeeper's wife returning, afked the procurefs what news. What news! faid the; look in my face, and fee what news! The cowkeeper's wife now takes her place, and binds herfelf to the poft as before; and the barber's took up her nofe and repaired to her own houfe. In the morning early, when the barber was hunting about for his razor cafe, his wife faid,-here is a razor, putting one into his hand; but as it did not chance to pleafe him, he threw it in a paffion upon the ground ; upon which his wife feized the occasion to cry out,-Oh! without the least provocation, he hath cut off my nofe! And away the went to the officer of justice.

In the mean time, the cow-keeper's wife, being queftioned by her hufband, exclaimed,



---Who, guilty wretch, thinkeft thou, is able to disfigure one fo very chafte as I? The eight guardians of the univerfe'" are acquainted with all my actions! Is it not faid,

The fun and moon, fire and air, heaven, earth, and water; the heart, and confcience; day and night, with morning and evening; justice and all, are witneffes of a man's actions?

Then, let this be the trial of my innocence:

Ye mighty angels who guard the universe l⁴⁷⁸ if I am a chaste and virtuous wife, let this my countenance remain no longer without a nofe!

Now, faid fhe, look at my face! Accordingly, her hufband, having brought a light, examined her face; and when he beheld that it was free from any appearance of having been wounded, he fell down at her feet, and, with a joyful heart, releafed her from her confinement, and put her into bed. And now I have laid before you all this, I cannot help meditating upon the circumfance of the bawd's having bound herfelf, but,

Every



Every book of knowledge which is known to Oŏsănă,¹⁷⁹ or to Vrčehăſpăteĕ,¹⁸⁰ is by nature planted in the understandings of women.

Honey dwelleth upon a woman's fpeech; but in her breaft there is nothing but poifon.

Now attend to the hiftory of the merchant: He left his own house, and after an absence of twelve years, he returned to this city, having brought with him, from Manasotkanthă," a great many jewels, and went to fleep at a house of ill fame. The mistress of the house had made a wooden image of a certain spirit, on whose head she had placed a valuable gem. This being told to the merchant, infligated by avarice, he got up in the middle of the night; but just as he had put his hand to the jewel, he was caught between the arms of the image, which were hung by wires, and fqueezed very closely, fo that he cried out with pain. The mistrefs of the house got up immediately. Ho, ho! mafter merchant! Thou art come from Manasotkanthai Then deliver all thy jewels, or elfe thou wilt not be releafed from thy prefent



prefent confinement. In fhort, he was helpleis, and fo fent for all his treafures, and made an offering of them for his enlargement; fince which, having been thus plundered of all his wealth, he has joined our party of pilgrims.

The traveller having thus concluded the ftory of the merchant, the officers of juffice releafed the poor barber. I repeat, therefore,—I for baving touched the damfel Swärnärākbā &c. Now, continued Dămănăkă, as this alfo is an evil of our own feeking, it does not become us to grieve about it. And having confidered for a moment, he added,— Friend, the friendship which subsit between them was brought about by me; and, by me, that friendship may be diffolved; for,

Skilful men make falsehood look like truth; and those acquainted with the painter's art, make an even furface appear uneven.

The underflanding which, upon unexpected occurrences, remaineth unaffected, may pass through the greatest difficulties; like the farmer's wife with her two gallants.

How

[136]



How was that? demanded Kărăttăkă; and Dămănăkă recounted the following ftory:

FABLE VII.

AT a place called Dwārāvātēē, " a certain farmer had a beautiful wife, who ufed to keep company with the fon of the magiftrate of the cace; according to these fayings:

- The fire is never fatisfied with the addition of fuel, the ocean with the influx of rivers, the angel of death with the mortality of all things which have life, nor a beautiful woman with the conquest of all mankind!
- Women are never to be rendered faithful and obedient; no, not by gifts, nor by honours, nor by fincerity, nor by fervices, nor by feverity, nor by precepts!

Women will prefently forfake a hufband, who is poffeffed of every good quality; reputable, comely, good, obfequious, rich, and generous, to fteal to the company of fome wretch, who is defititute of every accomplifhment and virtue!

Warmed with the heat of the fire of a highly inflamed paffion, &c."

A woman



A woman fleeping upon a painted bed at cale doth not experience fo much delight, as upon the bare ground ftrewed with impurities, when fhe goeth to the enjoyment of the fociety of a ftranger.

One day, as fhe flood playing with the magistrate's fon, she happened to fer his father coming towards them; upon which, hiding the young man in the barn, the began to amuse herself with the justice himself. In the mean time, however, the hufband making his appearance, fhe haftily told the magistrate to take a slick in his hand, and depart in a hurry, and with his eyes flaming, as it were, with anger. This being done accordingly, the farmer came up to his wife, and afked her what had occafioned the juftice to be there in fuch a paffion. Why, faid the artful woman, you must know, that, for fome caufe or other, he is angry with his fon, who flying here for protection, I concealed him in the barn; but the father coming, and not finding him, is gone away in a rage. Saying this, the conducted her young gallant from the barn, and introduced him to her hufband; according to this faying: What What women eat, we are told, is two-fold; their cunning four-fold; their perfeverance fix-fold; and their paffions eight-fold."44

Wherefore, I repeat,-The understanding &c.

Be it fo, replied, Kărăttăkă; but how will it be poffible to diffolve the ingrafted friendfhip which fubfifts between them. Some artifice must be thought of, replied Dămănăkă; according to this faying:

That may be effected by stratagem, which could not be effected by strength. A female Crow, by means of a Golden Chain, caused the death of a Black Serpent.

How was this brought about? demanded Kărăttăkă; and Dămănăkă told the following ftory.

FABLE VIII.

THE female companion of a crow refided in a certain tree, where fhe had young ones; but they were all devoured by a black ferpent, who concealed himfelf in the hollow of its trunk. Now, finding herfelf breeding again,



again, she said to her mate,—My dear, let us abandon this tree; for we shall never be able to raise any of our offsprings, because of that vile black ferpent; for, you know,

[139]

A bad wife, a falfe friend, fervants who give pert anfwers, and living in a houfe infefted by ferpents, is death, as it were, inevitable.

My dear, replied the crow, thou shalt have no farther cause to be alarmed. I have pardoned his offence again and again; but this time he shall be prevented. How, husband, faid the female, wilt thou be able to contend with one so powerful? Never fear, answered her mate;

He who hath fense hath strength. Where hath be strength who wanteth judgment? See how a Lion, when intoxicated with anger, was overcome by a Rabbit.

How was that? demanded the female; and the crow related the following tale:

FABLE, IX.

Upon the the mountain Măndără," there lived a lion, whole name was Döörgäntă," who

A CONTRACT OF A



who was perpetually complying with the ordinance for animal immolation;" fo that, at length, all the different fpecies affembled, and, in a body, reprefented, that as by his prefent mode of proceeding, the forest would be cleared all at once; if it pleafed his highnefs, they would, each of them in his turn, provide him an animal for his daily food; and the lion gave his confent accordingly. So every beaft delivered his ftipulated provision, till at length, it coming to the rabbit's turn, he began to meditate in this. manner :- Policy should be practifed by him who would fave his life; and I myfelf fhall lofe mine, if I do not take care. Suppose I lead him after another lion? Who knows how that may turn out for me? Then I will approach him flowly, as if fatigued. The lion, by this time, began to be very hungry; fo, feeing the rabbit coming towards him, he called out in a great paffion,-What is the reafon thou comeft fo late? Please your highness, faid the rabbit, as I was coming along, I was forcibly detained by another of your species; but having given him my word, that I would return immediately, I came here to represent it to your highnefs.

[I40]



highnefs. Go quickly, faid the lion in a rage, and fhew me where this vile wretch may be found! Accordingly, the rabbit conducted the lion to the brink of a deep well, where being arrived,—There, faid the rabbit, look down and behold him; at the fame time he pointed to the reflected image of the lion in the water; who, fwelling with pride and refentment, leaped into the well, as he thought, upon his adverfary; and thus put an end to his life. I repeat, therefore, *He webo bath fenfe &c.*

I have attended, faid the female, to all this; and now, do as thou fhouldeft do in this matter. Every day, obferved the crow, the king's fon comes to bathe in the adjacent river. I mean to take away a golden chain he wears, when he fhall take it off, and to put it into the hole where the ferpent is; and when thofe who fhall be employed to hunt after it fhall fearch for it in the hollow of the tree, and fhall fee a black ferpent, they will prefently defroy it. Some time after, when the king's fon was bathing in the river, the crow executed his plan; and the people fent to look after the golden chain found



found it in the hole, and killed the ferpent. Wherefore, I fay, *That may be effected by firatagem*, Sc. If it be fo, replied Kärättäkä, go, and may thy ways be profperous!

Dămănăkă, accordingly, went into the prefence of Pöëngălăkă; and having refpectfully bowed, he addreffed him in these words: Please your highness, I am come upon an extraordinary piece of intelligence, which, in my opinion, is not auspicious; for,

He who hath another's welfare at heart fhould, in cafes of colamity, erring from the right path, or when time and opportunity are passing away, declare his wholefome counfel, even unafked.

Again:

The fovereign being a veficl for the diftribution of happines, and not for the execution of affairs, the minister who shall bring ruin upon the business of the state is a criminal."

They fay alfo, fpcaking of minifters:

Cutting off the head, or forfaking life, is better than negligence, from the wicked full of obtaining the flation of the mafter. The



The lion then gracioufly afked him, what it was that he wifhed to reprefent; and Dămănăkă replied,—Pleafe your highnefs, this fame Săng-jēēvăkă is not fuch a faithful fervant to thee, but that he can fpeak difrefpectfully of thy three powers¹⁵⁰ in my prefence; and I know he has even an inclination for the fovereignty. Upon hearing thefe words, the lion was greatly alarmed, and remained in filent aftonifhment: whilft Dămănăkă continued thus: Your highnefs, in difmiffing all your minifters, and appointing this bull to the fuperintendance of all affairs, has committed a great error. It is faid,

When both the fovereign and the minister are very highly exalted, Sree^{**} standeth tottering with both her legs. That female, by nature, being unable to fupport fo great a load, is obliged to forfake one of the two.

And again:

When a ruler of the earth maketh one man the prime and only minifter of his dominions, and weakly confideth in him, he becometh intoxicated with power, and is banifhed for negligence. The defire of liberty







liberty maketh an impression in the breast of him who hath been expelled; and at length, with that wish of liberty, he meditateth the death of his fovereign.

They fay,

It is beft to tear up by the roots, a rotten tooth, a faithlefs fervant, and a wicked minister.

And that

The fovereign who shall make fortune depend upon the minister, will, upon an emergent occasion, be at a loss, like a blind man without a guide.

Particularly as,

A minister who is grown too great is never to be corrected; and men who are esteemed perfect have declared, that exaltation is an intoxicater of the mind.

The bull proceedeth in every affair according to his own inclinations; and your highnefs knows what is faid upon fuch an occasion.

There is not that man in the world who doth not long for fortune; and who doth not look at another's wife, if beautiful and young, with a degree of defire to poffefs her. The





The lion having confidered for a moment, replied,—"Tis well; but provided it be as thou reprefenteft, ftill I have a great regard for Săngjeevăkă; and obferve, that

He who is dear to one, is dear even in the very commission of a fault. When the materials of a house are burnt, upon whose fire falleth difgrace?

Pleafe your highnefs, faid Dămănăkă, that even should not be; but it is true, that

The man on whom the fovereign placeth an extraordinary degree of regard is the favourite of fortune; whether he be a fon, a minister, or a ftranger.

And pleafe to obferve, To the unkind the ruin of the worthy bringeth delight. Fortune delighteth to be where there is a babbler, and a liftener.³⁹⁴

And thus a primitive fervant is neglected, and a ftranger promoted. They fay,

A prince thould not, becaufe of the offence of an old fervant, entertain a stranger, left, L between





between them diffentions, be created in the state.

Thy words, exclaimed the lion, fill me with aftonifhment! Didft thou not thyfelf quiet my apprehenfions, and prefent him to me? How then, now he is promoted, can he meditate evil?

Pleafe your highnefs, faid Dămănăkă,

- The wicked, even whilft receiving favours, incline to their natural difpolitions, as a dog's tail, after every art of anointing and chaffing, to its natural bend.
- A cur's tail may be warmed, and preffed, and bound round with ligatures, and, after a twelve year's labour beftowed upon it, ftill it will return to its natural form.

Again :

In gratifying the wifhes of men of vicious principles, when fhall we find improvement, happines, and purity? If the tree be poisonous, the fruit is unwholesome, although sprinkled with the water of immortality.

Wherefore, I fay,





He who doth not wifh another's ruin, fhould, even unafked, fpeak to him for his good. This is a fupreme duty, and the contrary is the opinion of bad men.

For it is declared,

He is kind, who guardeth another from misfortune; that is an action, which is free from impurity; fhe is a woman, who can command herfelf; he is a worthy perfon, who is much refpected by good men; he is a minifter, who doth not behave with infolence and pride; he is happy, who is forfaken by his paffions; that is friendfhip, which is not feigned; he is a man, who doth not fuffer his members and faculties to give him uncafinefs.¹⁰²

But if when all the inconveniences refpecting Săngjeevăkă have been pointed out, your highnefs does not abandon him, there is no blame in your fervant. It is faid,

When a prince is attached to his inclinations, he neither counteth the bufinefs which fhould be done, nor his own benefit. He proceedeth at liberty, wherever his paffions lead him, like an intoxicated elephant.

L 2

At





At length, when puffed up with pride, he falleth into a profound melancholy, he throweth the blame upon his fervants, and doth not difcover his own mifconduct.

To all this the lion observed,-"Tis faid,

- One fhould not lift the rod against our enemies upon the private information of another; but having, by ourfelves, made inquiry, we may either punish or commend. They fay alfo,
- To feize and punifh, before due inveftigation, may tend to our own deftruction. It is like rafhly forcing one's hand into the mouth of a ferpent.

It fpeaks plainly; neverthelefs, fhall proclamation be made that Săngjeevăkă is guilty of death?

Dämänäkä, a little confounded at this, replied,—Pleafe your highnefs, not fo by any means; for by fuch procedure a breach is produced in our fecret council; and they fay,

Having fown the feed of fecrecy, it fhould be properly guarded, and not in the leaft broken ;

[149]



broken; for being broken, it will not profper.

But,

Time drinketh up the effence of every great and noble action, which ought to be performed, and is delayed in the execution.

This being the cafe, what hath been begun fhould certainly be profecuted with the utmost vigour; for,

The refolutions of counfel are like a timid warrior, who, although attended by all his troops, beareth not to frand long, for fear of being defeated by the enemy.

But after all, if when his offence shall be proved, he should be pardoned, and still retained, it will be exceedingly improper; for,

- He who wifheth to keep a friend after he hath once offended, receiveth death, as the Aswätäree the belly.¹²³
- When a bad man is employed near one, whatever he doeth is unprofitable. The Săköönēë and the Sākātā^{***} may here ferve a prince for emblems of fuch an one.

Let

1 3

[150]



Let me understand, faid the lion, what it is he may be able to do against us; and Dămănăkă replied in the following lines:

Not knowing the nature of a man's connexions, how shall we discover what he is able to do? The Sea was once got the better of by a simple Partridge.²⁹⁵

How was that ? demanded the lion; and Dămănăkă related the following ftory:

FABLE X.

ONCE upon a time a female partridge, who refided upon the fea fhore, finding herfelf pregnant, faid to her mate,—My dear, pray let a private place be fought convenient for me to be brought to bed in. Is not this where we are a proper place for that purpofe? demanded the partridge. No, replied the female, becaufe it is frequently overflowed by the tide. What I exclaimed the male, am I fo much lefs powerful than the fea, that I fhould fuffer myfelf to be infulted, even in my own houfe? My dear! replied the female, laughing, there is a great difference between thee and the fea; otherwife,

He



He whofe understanding can differn what is, and judge what should, or should not be applied to prevent misfortune, never sinketh under difficulties.

After this, however, and in obedience to the commands of her mate, fhe laid her eggs in the fame place; and the fea, to try the power of the partridge, came and carried them off in triumph; whereupon, the poor female, overwhelmed with affliction, faid to her huiband, O mafter of my heart, what a misfortune has befallen us! The fea has folen all my eggs! My dear, replied the partridge, do not be alarmed; but wait and fee what I am capable of doing. So, upon faying this, he affembled all the other birds, and having informed them of what had happened, one of them faid,-We are not powerful enough to contend with the mighty ocean; but I recommend, that at a proper time we fhould go in a body, and reprefent the affair to the eagle," who will eafe us of our troubles. Having confidered this propofal, they all repaired into the prefence of the king of birds, and laid their grievance before him; who, having heard it, confidered for a moment

[152]



ment what he fhould do :-- I will, faid he to himfelf, frate the cafe to the great and mighty lord, Nārāyănă, the author of creation, prefervation, and destruction," and he will wipe away our forrows. Accordingly, the eagle, attended by the reft of the birds, addreffed their complaint to Nārāyānā, faying,-O Lord ! Even whilft thou art mafter, the fea hath dared thus to overwhelm us! The Deity having confidered their complaint, commanded the ocean to furrender the eggs; and the king of waters placed the high decree upon his crown, and delivered up the eggs accordingly; and the birds having gained what they wanted, returned thanks, and retired to their own abodes. I repeat therefore, Not knowing &c.

The enemy who commenceth hoftilities, without having confidered the tranfgreffion of the law, meeteth a defeat, like the fea from the partridge.

How fhall we discover, faid the lion, when the bull is maliciously inclined ? Your highnets, replied Dămănăkă, will know when you shall



Thall behold him coming, with those weapons the tips of his horns pointed towards you, boking as if alarmed. Having faid this, he went where Săngjeëväkă was; and being in fight of him, he advanced by flow degrees, and made himfelf appear as if agitated by fomething. Health and happines attend thee! faid Săngjeëvăkă, with great marks of politenes. Alas! replied Dămănăkă, where is there any happines for those who are in a state of dependance? For,

The fortunes of those who serve princes are in the power of others; their minds are never at ease; and they have no confidence even in their own lives !

Again:

Who, having obtained riches, is not proud? From whole misfortunes do the luxurious become fo? Whole heart hath not been tormented by women? Or who is dear to a king? Who is there not within the arms of Time? What beggar ever arriveth at confequence? Or what man who hath fallen into the fnares of the wicked hath efcaped in peace?

[154]



Pray, friend, faid the bull, inform me what all this means! Oh! my friend, replied he, what fhall I fay, but that I am very unfortunate!

- I am now like one plunged in a deep water calling out for help, who findeth many things hanging down to affift him, which he neither quitteth nor taketh hold of.
- Confidence in the prince, all at once, ruineth one friend or other! What fhall I do? Whither fhall I go? I am fallen into a fea of trouble!

Having faid this, he heaved a deep figh, and fat down; when Săngjeëvăkă defired him to relate, more fully, the caufe of his uneafinefs; and Dămănăka with great fhew of fecrecy faid,—Although it be highly improper to abufe the confidence of one's fovereign, yet, as it was at our inftance thou cameft, it behoveth me, as I hope for welfare myfelf hereafter, to inform thee of what concerns thy own welfare. Attend then :— His highnefs is very much enraged againft thee, and has declared in private, that he will have Săngjeëvăkă killed; and that he will treat

[155]



treat his attendants with his flefh. The bull, upon hearing this, became very forrowful; whilft the artful Dămănăkă cried,— It is in vain to be melancholy; rather let fomething be purfued fuitable to the occafion. Săngjeevăkă was thoughtful for a moment, and then calmly faid,—Thefe lines are uttered from a pious mouth:

Unworthy to be found by bad men, fovereigns, for the most part, are cheristhers of the undeferving. Riches are attendants of the miser; and the heavens rain plenteously upon the mountains !

What is my own opinion? I know not! nor is this an affair to be difcovered.

The unfortunate man who poffeffeth fplendor from the glory of him on whom he dependeth, will find it as fatal as a foul collyrium put into the eye by the hand of imprudence.

But when I reflect, how hard is the fentence which hath been pronounced against me!

[156]



The king hath been courted with unremitting pains; why then is he not pleafed? Herein is the wonder! This too is a circumftance before unparallelled: one whilft he is ferved is about to be an enemy!

Then, this may be deemed fomething inexplicable; but,

The man who, having difcovered fome unfavourable token, giveth way to his paffions, will certainly fail in the purfuit of it. How fhall one give fatisfaction to him, whofe mind is difpleafed without a caufe?

Have I offended the king by taking grain; or are princes apt to become enemies without fufficient caufe?

Dämänäkä replied,-Thus it is! Hear me:

Some are difcontented, even with the affiftance of the whole body of able men; whilft others are pleafed when offences are committed in their fight. The duties of fervitude are exceedingly profound: They are impracticable,



impracticable, even to thole who are in the habit of doing penance; because those who are not fervants for one thing alone, must fubmit to be directed by the eye at the fovereign's will.

Again:

- Virtues amongst those who know what virtues are, are virtues; but when they meet with a subject destitute of good qualities itself, they become faults.¹⁹⁸ Rivers flow with fweet waters; but having joined the ocean, they become undrinkable.
- A hundred good actions are loft upon the unworthy; a hundred fine fpeeches are loft upon the ignorant; a hundred good qualities are loft amongft men who are defititute of good qualities; a hundred times fpeaking is loft upon those who are not inclined to converse; a hundred underftandings are loft upon the infensible.³⁵⁹

It is true, replied the bull, that

Serpents are found upon the landers tree; in the waters the lotus flowers with alligators; and in the midft of full enjoyment those who dispute about the quality.²⁰⁰

Away



[158]

Away then with uninterrupted happines!

- If the deferts were made liquid, and the waters rendered folid; I alk if the former might not be paffed in boats, and the latter be called dry land?²⁰¹
- He who ferveth an unreasonable man, acteth as much in vain, as he who soundeth a trumpet in the ears of the deaf, or prefenteth a mirror to the blind.²⁰²
- The root is infefted by ferpents, the flowers by bees, the branches by monkeys, and the leaves by infects; in fhort, there is not a fanders tree which is not furrounded by the vileft impurities.²⁰³

cab

Our mafter, obferved Dămănăkă, is one of thofe who carry honey in their fpeech, and poifon in their hearts; according to this defeription:

He holdeth out his hands at a diftance;²⁰ he appeareth with a wet eye; he relinquifheth one half of his feat; he is fond of clofe embracing; his words in converfing are kind and gentle; he beftoweth compliments; his infide is naught but poifon, whilft



whilft without he is covered with fweets; and he is rich in extreme deceit. What name is there for this before unheard-of mimick art, which is inculcated by wicked men?

It is faid,

The boat was invented upon croffing pieces of water which were difficult to pafs; the lamp, upon the approach of darknefs; the fan, upon a defect of wind; and injuries, to gratify the pride of men blinded by intoxication! In fhort, there is not any thing in the world, wherein the idea of invention was not fuggefted by Providence.²⁰⁵ But, in my opinion, Providence itfelf would fail in its endeavours to prevent what pafseth in the minds of wicked men.²⁰⁶

How hard it is, exclaimed Săngjeëvăkă, that this poor feeder upon grafs and grain : fhould be an object worthy to be ruined by a lion !

The difputes of two of equal ftrength and fortune are worthy of attention; but not of two, the one great the other humble.

What



Tt

What animal, being athirft, from its clearnefs willingly attempteth to enter the fun when ftanding upon the fummit of the western mountains? The bee flyeth to the lotus.²⁰⁷

- Exolting with the rage of madnels he fpringeth upon the noble elephant; or elfe, having quitted him without pity, he is engaged by his people amongft vagabonds.⁵⁰⁸
- The tree is broken down by the abundance of its fruit, and walking groweth tirefome to Sěčkhánděës.²⁰
- The minister is like a beast of burthen, who is led by fweet words. Good qualities in a virtuous person, for the most part, are his enemies.²¹⁰
- Princes, in general, alas I turn away their faces from a man endued with good qualities. Women too, often delight in those who are fond of delight. This is a false position, that virtue leadeth to the fociety of men; for mankind, generally, do not reckon this a noble principle."

It is well! continued Sängjeeväkä, addrefling himfelf to Dämänäkä, this poor attendant is of no efteem with the Rājā!

[161]





10

It is better that the vulture fhould be followed by geefe, as minifters and attendants; than that the goofe fhould be purfued by the birds of prey which attend the offerings made to the manes of the dead. An attendant being angry may use even a hundred harfh expressions; but a virtuous man is not to be deprived of any of his good qualities by his feeble affiftants.²¹²

The bull having again confidered a while, continued faying,—I know not by what fault of mine the Rājā has been injured, that he fhould be at variance with me! It is beft therefore to be for ever jealous of a prince.

- If ever the mind of a king, which is like a bracelet of folid cryftal, is injured by his minifter, who is the artift that can repair it?²¹³
- A thunderbolt, and the power of kings, are both dreadful! But the former expendeth its fury at once, whilf the latter is conftantly falling upon our heads.

Having pondered for a while, he faid to Dämänäkä,—It behoveth thee, my dear friend,



to afford me fuch advice on this fatal occafion, as the nature of the cafe feems to demand. What hath been the practice of many, flourisheth in misfortune. Although it be as thou observent, replied Dămănăkă, yet those acquainted with the rules of prudence fay,—*The loss of one's own life Go.*²¹⁸ May this happen to me, exclaimed Săngjeevăkă, in the field of battle; for death would, in my mind, be preferable to the imputation of fear: At present that doctrine²¹⁵ is not fuitable.

T 162]

- Or dying, he obtaineth heaven; or having killed his enemy, the enjoyments of life. Both these hard-to-be-acquired bleffings are the rights of heroes.
- As out of battle death is certain, and in the field life doubtful, the learned call it the only time of battle.²¹⁶
- When out of battle he beholdeth no happinefs for himfelf, the wife man embraceth death fighting the foe.
- In victory he obtaineth fortune, and in death celeftial beauty. Seeing that our bodies are fo very fragile, why fhould we hefitate about dying in the battle?

Let



Let me clearly underftand, my friend, how I am to difcover when he is determined to put me to death. When the Rājā fhall cock his tail, lift up his paws, and look at thee with his mouth open, replied Dămănăkă, then will be the time for thee alfo to difplay thy prowefs.

Strong even without vigour, who may not experience the fituation of being defeated? Obferve how fearlefly people put their fect upon a heap of afhes!

But it is neceflary that every thing be conducted with the greatest privacy. Having faid this, Dămănăkă went to join Kărăttăkă; who asked him what was effected. Why, replied the former, a reciprocal breach hath been effected between the two. What doubt of it? cried Kărăttăkă; for they fay,

What a name is relation amongft wicked men? Who will not be angry when over and above folicited? Who groweth fatisfied with riches? Who, being attentive, may not be learned?

A man

[164]



Likewife :

A man is rendered miferable by artful people, and profperous from the greatness of his foul. What, doth not a troop of villains act like the fire, (whose epithet is destroyer of that which is intrusted to him?)

After this Dămănăkă went to the lion, and cried out,—Pleafe your highnefs, that veffel of iniquity is coming! Prepare thyfelf, and let him approach! Having faid this, he caufed the lion to put himfelf in the attitude before deferibed; and Săngjeevăkă being arrived, upon feeing the lion with his countenance thus altered, began himfelf to difplay a correfponding fhow of defiance. At length there enfued a furious battle, in which the poor bull having been killed by the lion, the latter overcome with fatigue, and ftanding, as it were, full of affliction, exclaimed,—Alas! what a cruel action have I been guilty of !

If the dominion be enjoyed by others, he himfelf is the veffel which containeth the fault. Should a prince tranfgreis the law, he is like the lion after the murder of the elephant.³¹⁷



The lofs of territory, or of a wife and virtuous fervant, is a great lofs. The lofs of fervants is death to fovereigns, and the lofs of empire; for fervants are not eafily to be found.²¹⁸

What novelty is this? cried Dămănăkă. It is very unufual for one to lament having put a faithlefs enemy to death; and indeed it is very improper to do fo.

- Or father, or if a brother; or fon, or if a friend, be a confpirator against his life, he should be put to death by a prince who wisheth his own welfare.
- One acquainted with the principles of justice and political interest, should neither be hastily fevere; nor ever ready to pardon, although money be in the hand. It is proper to fwallow mercy.
- It is a virtue in hermits to forgive their enemies, as well as their friends; but it is a fault in princes to shew clemency towards those who are guilty.
- There is no other but one expiation for him who, from pride and the luft of power, shall wish for his master's station, and that is death !

 M_3

A meek-





A meek-hearted prince, a Brāhman who eateth of all things alike,"² an unruly wife, a bad-principled companion, an unfaithful fervant, and a prefumptuous fuperintendent, fhould all be put away: They are not worthy to be tried feven times.

But the following lines give a very particular picture of the behaviour of princes :

The conduct of princes, like a fine harlot, is of many colours: True and falfe; harfh and gentle; cruel and merciful; niggardly and generous; extravagant in expence, and folicitous of the influx of abundant wealth and treafure.

The lion having been thus composed by the arts of Dămănăkă, at length recovered his natural temper of mind, and feated himfelf on his throne; and Dămănăkă, with his heart full of exultation, having wifhed victory to the mighty king, and happines to all the world, lived ever after according to his wifh.

Veefhnoo-Sarma having thus concluded. his fecond head, The Separation of a Favourite, gave



[167]



gave notice to the young princes; who declaring they were well pleafed with it, he gave them his bleffing, and repeated the following lines:

May fuch a breach between friends happen but in the houfe of your enemies! May traitors, day by day, be led by Time to their deftruction! May the people be perpetual possifiers of abundance, and all the bleffings of life! And may youth for ever find amusement here in this pleasant garden of fable!

CHAP. III.

OF DISPUTING.

THE time fet apart for hearing these stories being arrived, the young princes reminded Věčíhnöö Särmä in these words :----Worthy Sir! As we are the fons of a prince, it will afford us very great amusement to hear what relates to Disputing. And Vččíhnöö Sărmã





Sărmă replied, If it will give you pleafure I will proceed to recount what is connected with that head, to which the following verfe is the introduction:

In a quarrel between the Geefe and the Peacocks, in which is difplayed equal valour; the Geefe, having trufted them, are betrayed by the Crows who were in the camp of the enemy.

How was this? demanded the young princes; and Věčíhnoo Sarma related as follows:

FABLE I.

IN Kărpööră-dwēepă²²⁰ there is a famous lake which is diftinguifhed by the name of the Pădmă-něčlăyă,²²¹ where ufed to refide a royal goofe, whofe title was Hěčrănyă-Gărbhă,¹²³ and who had been anointed their king by all the birds who are wont to frequent the waters.

If there were no king, the people would thence be entirely ruined: they would be here like a boat in the water without a pilot.

The king protecteth the people, and they fupport the greatness of their fovereign. But



But protection is better than greatnefs; for the one cannot exift without the other.

· One day as the royal goofe was fitting upon a bed of lotus flowers finely fpread, furrounded by his attendants, there arrived from fome diftant country a certain booby, whole name was Deergha-mookha, who, having made his obeifance, drew near. Deerghä-möökhä! faid the king, thou art lately come from foreign countries: pray inform me what news. Pleafe your highnefs, replied the booby, I have fome very important news, anxious to relate which I made hafte to come here. In Jämböö-dweepä,"22 there is a mountain called Veendhya, "4 where reigns Cheetravarna,"4 a peacock, who is there king of the winged tribes. As I was walking one day over a place where the grafs and underwood had been burnt down, I was difcovered by fome of his attendants who were paffing by; and upon their alking who I was, and whence I came, I replied, that I came from Kărpööră-dweepă, that 1 was an attendant of the royal goofe, king Heerlinya-Garbha, and that I came there out of curiofity to fee foreign countries. They then afked me which of





of these two countries I thought the best; and I faid,—O what a question is this! There is a vast difference between them: Kărpŏŏrădwëëpă is a heaven of a place! Then what do you do in fuch a barren country as this? Come away, and accompany me into our country. But upon hearing me talk in this manner, they seemed to be very much displeased. They fay,

A draught of milk to ferpents doth nothing but increase their poifon. Good counfel bestowed upon fools doth rather provoke, than fatisfy them.

A wife man is worthy to be advifed; but an ignorant one never.¹²³ Certain birds, baving given advice to a troop of monkeys, have their nefts torn to pieces, and are obliged to fly away.

The royal goofe demanded to know how that was; and the booby repeated the following flory:

FABLE II.

ON the banks of the river Nărmădă,"" upon a neighbouring mountain, there was a large



large Sälmälee tree, wherein certain birds were wont to build their nefts and refide, even during the feafon of the rains. One day, the fky being overcaft with a troop of thick dark clouds, there fell a fhower of rain in very large ftreams. The birds feeing a troop of monkeys at the foot of the tree, all wet, and fhivering with cold, called out to them,— Ho, monkeys! why don't you invent fomething to protect you from the rain?

We build ourfelves nefts with ftraws collected with nothing elfe but our bills. How is this, that you, who are bleffed with hands, and feet, yield to fuch fufferings?

The monkeys hearing this, and understanding it as a kind of reproach, were exceedingly irritated, and faid amongst themselves,— Those birds there, fitting comfortably out of the wind within their warm nests, are laughing at us! So let them, as long as the shower may last. In short, as soon as the rain subfided, the whole troop of them mounted into the tree, where tearing all the nests to pieces, the eggs fell upon the ground and were broken. I say therefore, A wife man is worthy to be advised; Erc.

Well,



[172]

Well, faid the royal goofe, what did the birds fay after they had heard this ftory? Why, pleafe your highnefs, they were in a great paffion, and afked, who made that fame goofe a king! In anfwer to which, I too, in the anger which fuch a queftion created, cried, —By whom was this fame peacock made a king? and, upon my faying this, they tried to kill me, and in return, I difplayed no little valour.

An occasional drefs to a man is as forgivenefs and modestry to a woman. Courage when furrounded is like being captive amongst men endued with elemency.¹²⁷

The royal goofe fmiling at this, faid,

- A man who, having well compared his own ftrength or weaknefs with that of others, after all, doth not know the difference, is eafily overcome by his enemies.
- A fool is always diffeovered if he flayeth too long, like the Afs dreffed in a Tiger's skin, from his woice.

How was this? faid the booby; and the toyal goofe related the following tale:

FABLE

[173]



FABLE III.

AT Hafteenapööra"s there lived a certain dier, whofe name was Věčlāsă.129 He had a jack als who was grown exceedingly weak by carrying burdens too great for his ftrength, and, as it were, almost at the point of death. In this condition the dier dreffed him up in a tiger's fkin, and let him loofe in a field of corn; fo that the people belonging to the field having observed him at a diftance, ran away with the idea of its being a real tiger. After a while, however, a man whofe bufinefs was to watch the field, having dreffed himfelf in a kind of armour made of an als's ikin, and furnished himself with a bow and arrows, ventured to approach him; and the fuppofed tiger, who was now grown plump and fat, fpying him at a little diftance, and thinking it was a female of his own fpecies, began to welcome her by fetting up a loud braying, and immediately trotting up before her. But the man having difcovered from his voice what he really was, the poor afs was foon overcome for his love. I fay, therefore, A fool is always difcovered Esc.

• After that, faid the booby, the birds called out to me,-Rafcal! vile booby! Doft thou dare

[174]



dare fpeak thus flightingly of our fovereign? This is not to be fuffered by us prefently! And, faying this, they began to attack me with their bills, and to brave me in this manner:—Obferve, thou ftupid animal! thy goofe is always a foft fpiritlefs creature; although he is by no means fo very mild in the government of his dominions; but he is incapable of poffeffing as much wealth as would lie in the palm of one's hand; how then fhall he command the univerfe? As for thyfelf, thou art like an angry frog; but he is thy fuperior. Hear this:

- A large tree, which yieldeth both fruit and fhade, is highly to be efteemed; but if Providence, per chance, may have denied it fruit, by whom is its fhade refufed?¹³⁰
- . And, that
- Court fhould not be paid to the indigent; but to him on whom there is great dependance. The elephant obtained the title of Vāröönēe¹³¹ from his carrying water in his trunk. For,
- Even the greatest are reduced to littlenes, and those of abundant qualities to infignificance, by the properties of that by which

[175]



which they are opposed; like the royal elephant in the mirror.

Besides,

Great things may be effected by wife counfel, when a fovereign enemy may be too powerful. Certain Rabbits were enabled to live in comfort, through the policy of one of their brethren.

I afked them how this was? And the birds related as follows:

FABLE IV.

ONCE upon a time, for want of rain in due feafon, a troop of elephants being greatly diftreffed for water, addreffed their chief in thefe words:---What refource have we, except in that hollow finking ground inhabited by thofe little animals! but deprived of that too, whither, Sir, blinded as it were, fhall we go? What fhall we do? Upon hearing their complaints, their chief, after travelling with them a great way, difcovered a fountain of clear water. But as many rabbits who happened to be in their burrows were crufhed to death under the feet of fo many elephants trampling over their warren, at length, one of

[176]





of them, who was called Seelee-Mookha,¹³² reflected in this manner :—This troop of elephants, oppreffed with thirft, will be coming here every day to drink, and, at iength, our whole race will be deftroyed! But an old buck, whofe name was Věejaya,¹³³ faid to him, —Brother, don't be uneafy; for I am going to prevent what thou dreadeft. Saying which, he let off to try how he could oppofe them; but as he went along, he began to confider how he fhould approach fo formidable a troop; for, obferved he, they fay,

An elephant killeth even by touching, a ferpent even by fmelling, a king even by ruling, and a wicked man by laughing at one.

Wherefore, I will mount the fummit of a rock to address the head of the troop. This being put in execution accordingly, the chief elephant asked him who he was, and whence he came. I am, he replied, an embassiador fent here by the god Chändrä.⁷³⁴ Declare the purport of thy commission, faid the elephant. Sir, replied the rabbit, as

Embaffadors, even when the weapons of war are lifted up, fpeak not otherwife than for





the benefit of their ftate; and although they fpeak boldly according as it is their advantage, they are not to be put to death.

Then I will declare what are the commands of the god Chăndră. He bade me fay, that in driving away, and deftroying the rabbits who are appointed to guard the fountain which is confecrated to that Deity, you have done ill; for, faid hc, they are my guards, and it is notorious that the figure of a rabbit is my emblem.⁵¹⁵

The head elephant, upon hearing this being greatly alarmed, declared that they had offended through ignorance, and would never go to the fountain again. If this be your refolution, faid the embaffador, go this once, and make your fubmiflions before the Deity himfelf, whom you will fee in the fountain, quite agitated with anger; and when you have pacified him, you may depart,—Accordingly, as foon as it was night, the embaffador Věčjăyă having conducted the chief of the clephants to the fountain, there flowed him the image of the moon, trembling, as it were, "pon the fmooth furface of the water; N and

[178]





and when he had made him bow down to it, in token of fubmifion, he faid,—Pleafe your divinity! What hath been done having been done through ignorance, I pray thee pardon them! and upon faying this, he caufed the elephant to depart. I repeat therefore, Great things may be effected &c.

After that, continued the booby, I ventured to fay, that our king too was powerful and valiant, upon which they laid hold of me with their beaks; and, afking me what bufinefs I had in their country, they carried me before their chief Cheetra-varna; and when they had fhewed me to him, bowing to their king, they faid,-Please your highness, let this guilty booby be confined; for he dares, even whilft he is travelling in our land, to treat with contempt your royal feet! The king, in anger, demanded to know whence I came; and they informed him, that I was the fervant of the goole Heeranya-garbha, and that I came from Karpööra-dweepa .----After that, the minister, who was a vulture, afked me who was the prime mini?er in this country, and I told him, a Chakra-vaka" whofe name was Know-all," You effcem hip



him, replied the vulture, becaufe he is your countryman; they fay, indeed,

A king fhould engage for his minister one who is a native of his own country; pure in all his ways, and cleanly in his drefs; not one who is an outcast, addicted to idle pleasures, or too fond of women; but one of good repute, who is well versed in the rules of disputation, is of a firm mind, and expert in raising a revenue.⁵⁴⁵

A parrot next fpoke, and observed, *hat as Kärpöörä-dweepä was comprehended in Jämböö-dweepä, the authority of his Majesty's feet certainly extended over that country also; to which the king of the birds replied,—Thus it is !

Sovereigns, the libidinous, and children, with madmen, and fuch as are made vain by riches, are over anxious for what is not attainable, and how much more fo, for what is to be procured !

government do not proiper, our fovereign N 2 has





has a territorial right, even over Jämböödweepä.—Let it be declared how, faid the parrot, and where he will give proofs of it ' And I replied,—In battle! At this thur king laughing, faid,—Go to thy mafter, and tell him to be well prepared; and upon that, I defired him to fend his own embaffador alfo. Who fhall go? faid the king; for an embaffy fuch a perfon is required as is deforibed in thefe lines:

An embaffador fhould be a trufty fervant, endued with good qualifications, pure in his principles, clever, agreeable, unaddicted to fruitlefs pleafures, patient, and, with all, a Brāhmăn⁴⁹ who is well acquainted with the moral and religious cuftoms of ftrangers, and the nature of oppofition.

Although there are many fuch to be found, still a Brähmän is to be preferred; for,

He acteth according to the pleafure of his employer; he feeketh not wealth and doth not withdraw himfelf from the prefence of his lord, even in the hour of misfortune.

This





This being the cafe, let the parrot go. Go, parrot, added the king, along with this pera 1; and, upon thy arrival, make known our well. It shall be according to your highneis's commands, replied the parrot; but this booby is a vile animal, and I am not used to go any where with a person of bad character. They fay,

A villain is fure to commit fome evil action, and he fucceedeth amongft good men. Seeta was feized by Rāvănă.²⁴⁰ The ocean may have bonds.³⁴⁴

It is not proper either to ftay, or to go any where, along with an evil-difposed perfon. A Goofe fuffered for flaying with a Crow, and a Varttăkă²⁴² for going with bim.

How was this? demanded the king; and the parrot recounted the following ftory:

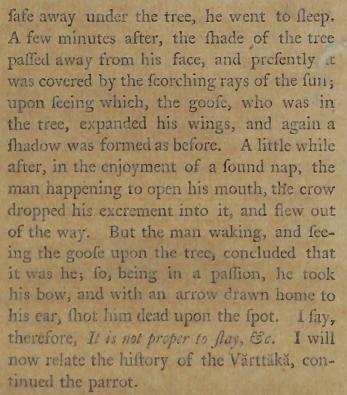
FABLE V.

ON a private road in Oojjäyčenee³⁴³ there was a large Peeppälä tree,³⁴⁴ where lived together a goofe and a crow. Once upon a time in the cold feafon, a traveller came there, and having placed his bow and his arrows

N 3







FABLE VI.

ONCE upon a time all the birds of the air went in a body upon a pilgrimage to the fea fide in honour of the eagle; and amongft the reft, the crow went accomposied by a Värttäkä." As they flew along, the crow repeatedly ftole and ate of fome curds out of a pot which a farmer was carrying upon his heal:





head; but as foon as the man put the pot upon the ground, and faw the crow and the Värttäkä together in the air, the former, being guilty, flew out of the way; but the latter, being but flow of flight, was caught and inftantly killed. I fay, therefore,—It is not proper either to flay, or to go $\mathfrak{G}c$.

I then faid,—Brother parrot, what is the reafon thou raileft thus against me? I efteem thee, nevertheless, as the feet of his highness! Be it fo, replied the parrot; but,

When fincere and beloved friends are courted by those of bad character, it createth in me as much dread, as the fight of flowers out of feafon.

Thy being a rafcal is made evident to me from thy conversation; for if there should be any falling out between our two masters, thy tongue will be the cause.

Observe:

A fool will rejoice and be happy, even when offence are committed before his eyes. A certain Wheelwright put his own wife with her gallant upon his head.

How

[184]



How was that? faid the king; and the parrot related the following ftory:

FABLE VII.

IN Srēē-năgără²⁴⁶ there lived a wheelwright, whofe name was Dull-wit;247 who, though he believed his wife was falfe to his bed, had never, with his own eyes, feen her with her gallant. So he pretended that he was going out of town, but after he had gone a little way, he returned home, and privately hid himfelf under the bed. In the mean time, the gallant, fuppofing the wheelwright was actually gone out of town, made his appearance; and, foon after, the wife retired with her lover to the fame bed; where they began to converse without restraint. But just now, from the feel of fomething touching the under part of the bed, fhe concluded that her hufband was beneath, and fo was a little difconcerted; upon which her gallant faid,---What is the reafon thou doft not enjoy the prefent moment free from care? Thou appeareft as if thou wert alarmed at fomething! Alas! replied the artful woman, he who is the lord of my life is gone ab oad today; wherefore the city, though ever fo full

of



of inhabitants, to me appeareth a mere defert! Then is thy wheelwright, faid the gallant, a fubject worthy of all this tendernefs? he who calls the whore, and ftrumpet? Villain! exclaimed fhe, what is this thou fayeft? Hear me!

- She is a virtuous woman, who, when fpoken harfhly to, and viewed with angry eyes, appeareth before her hufband with a mild and placid countenance.
- The regions of eternal happiness are provided for those women, who love their husbands the fame in a wilderness, as in a city; be he a faint, or be he a finner.
- A huiband is a woman's first ornament, although himself be unadorned; but when she is without one, be she ornamented, she is not adorned.

Thou art very fine, to be fure, and haft the appearance of a figure made up of garlands and flowers. Pray do people ever worfhip thee?²⁴³ My hufband, if he chooles, can fell me to the gods, or give me to the Brähmáns,²⁴⁹ but what of that?

I live



- I live in him living, and in him, my beloved, will I live when dead; for upon his death, to die after him is my firm refolve. For,
- 'The woman who followeth her hufband^{45°} may remain in heaven for a million and a half of years, or for as many as there are hairs upon the body.
- As the fnake-catcher by force draweth up the ferpent from its hole; fo, having taken her hufband, fhe is to be raifed into heaven.²⁵⁴
- Him fhould fhe attend whilft living, and him fhould fhe fleep with when dead, to whom her father may have given her, or her brother according to her father's will.⁴⁵²

The foolifh wheelwright, upon hearing all thefe fine fpeeches, faid to himfelf,—O what a lucky fellow I am, to poffers a wife who can fpeak of me with fuch tender love and affection! and, faying this, he role with the bed and its contents, and began to dance for joy. I repeat therefore,—A fool $\mathfrak{B}c$.

After this, continued the booby, as foor as the king had paid me the ufual compliments,



[187]



ments, I was difmiffed, and the parrot is coming behind. And now that I have apprized your highnefs of all this, let that which is most proper be purfued. What! exclaimed the minister Chäkrä-väkä, the king's affairs have been forwarded, to the utmost of his abilities, by a booby, who happened to travel into a foreign country! But, please your highness, he has acted according to his nature.

One may give him a hundred inflances from holy writ, that he fhould not difpute; ftill, it is the character of a fool to make a difturbance without a caufe.

Have done with these reproachful fayings! faid the royal goole, and attend to what has been reported. Please your highness, replied the minister, I will speak to you in private; for,

Those who are aware of it can interpret the mind from the changes of the eyes and other members; and even by the report of shape and complexion.

And upon this, the reft withdrawing, the king and his minister were left by themselves. I think,





I think, faid the minister, that this has been brought about by a spy fent by some officer of our government.⁵⁵⁹ They say,

A fick man is the beft fubject for a phyfician, and an active emiffary for the officers of government; fools are the fupport of the learned, and a man of fecrecy fuits a king.

Let the caufe alone, faid the king; at prefent it fhould be determined what ought to be done; then fay! First, please your highness, replied the minister, let a spy be sent, and then we shall learn the situation of the country, with its strength and weakness; for they say,

A prince fhould have a fpy to obferve what is neceffary, and what is unneceffary, to be done in his own, as well as in his enemy's country. He is the king's eye; and he who hath him not is blind.

And let him take a fecond perfon with him, in whom he can confide; whom he fhall fend back, well difguifed, charged with fuch fecrets as are worthy to be communicated; whilf he himfelf remains upon the fpot.

He



He fhould command his emiffaries to go difguifed in company with those penitents, who travel with beards under pretence of studying in the courts of temples, and places of holy visitation.²⁵⁴

The emiffary we fend fhould be one who will go about privately, and who will pafs through land and water; and I know of no one, except the booby, who is endued with both thefe requifites; wherefore, let him be appointed. In the mean time, let all the inhabitants keep within our cafile; and, till the meffenger return, let profound fecrecy be purfued; for

- The deliberations of council are difcovered if heard by fix ears, as well as any private information; wherefore, a king fhould entruft his counfels only to himfelf and a fecond perfor.
- The injury which is done to princes, from their counfels' being difcovered, are not to be repaired, fay those who are acquainted with the rules of policy.

Well faid the king, now I have found .ch an excellent emiffary, what next?-Your highnefs,



highnefs, replied the minister, hath but to enter the field of battle, and victory will follow.

They were now interrupted by the entrance of one of the guards, who informed them, that there was a parrot waiting at the gate, just come from Jämböö-dwēēpā. The king looked at the minister, and the minister faid, Lead him into a separate apartment, and fometime hence he may be admitted. According to the commands of his highness! faid the guard, upon which he went away, taking the parrot with him.

So, faid the king, Difcord is arrived, and is in attendance! Yes, pleafe your highnefs, replied the minifter; but difcord is not neceffity."

- Is he a minister, or a counfellor, who, upon the first alarm, and without due confideration, adviseth his fovereign either to commence hostilities, or to quit his ground?
- A wife man may firive to conquer, but he fhould never fight; becaufe victory, it is obferved, cannot be conftant to both the combatants.

A man



A man fhould never difplay his bravery who is unprepared for battle; nor bear the marks of defiance, until he hath experienced the abilities of his enemy.

Not more eafily is a house²⁵⁰ fupported by mankind with a prop, than great achievements from trifling means. This is the great fruit of councils.

But when we perceive that we are threatened with war, let preparations be made; for

- The field is fruitful from having been cultivated in due feafon. It is the fame with political meafures; but thefe too advance flowly, not inftantly, to maturity.
- When the quality of bravery is near, a great man's terrors are at a diffance. In the hour of misfortune fuch a great man overcometh bravery.
- Great warmth, at first, is the certain ruin of every great achievement. Doth not water, although ever so cool, moisten the earth?

Befides, an' pleafe your highnels, King Cheetra-varna is very ftrong, and,



Such fighting, as it were, with an elephant, is the fame as men's fighting against rocks.
He is a fool who turneth upon his opponent, before he hath found a proper opportunity. The efforts of him, who contendeth with one stronger than himself, are as feeble as the exertions of an infect's wings.
A prudent foldier, keeping within his tortoife-like structure, and when occasion may fuit, he may fally forth like an enraged ferpent.

Please your highness, attend to this:

One who is mafter of ever fo little art may be able, on a great occafion, to root up trees with as much eafe, as the current of a river the reeds and grafs.

Then let this embaffador, the parrot, be detained and amufed, until we shall have put our fortifications in good condition.

A fingle bowman flanding upon the battlements fighteth a hundred; and a hundred ten thousand; wherefore, a caftle is to be preferred.

What

[192]





- What fovereign, whole country is furnished with ftrong holds, is subject to defeat? The prince of a country, without strong holds, is as a man who is an outcast of his tribe.
 - He fhould build a caftle with a large ditch and lofty batt'ements, and furnish it with machines for raising water; and its fituation should be in a wood upon a hill, and where there are springs of fresh water.
- It fhould be fpacious, but very uneven; and fupplied with large ftore of liquor, grain, and money; and with gates and fallyports; for thefe are the feven treafures of a caftle.⁵³⁸

Who, demanded the king, fhould be appointed to prepare our caftle? The minifter replied,

Every one fhould be employed in that bufinefs he is beft acquainted with. One who hath had no experience in civil affairs, although he may be a good foldier, would be at a lois in bufinefs of that kind.

Then let the Sārāsā¹¹⁰ be called, concluded the miniful. This being done accordingly, and the Sārāsā arrived, the king gave him eno couragement,



A CENTRAL OF NORA

couragement, and told him to put the caftle in good order. The Sārăsă, bowing, replied, Pleafe your highnefs, the caftle has lately been well examined. There is a lârge refervoir in it, in the center there is an ifland, in which it is proper that there fhould be a ftore of grain laid up.

A ftore of grain, O king! is the beft of ftores. A gem caft into the mouth will not fupport life.

Of all fapid things, falt being efteemed the first, some should be laid in; for without it the beard is bedaubed.³⁶⁵

Go then, faid the king, and attend to what is neceffary to be done. Juft now a doorkeeper came in, and faid,—Pleafe your highnefs, one Cloud-colour,²⁶¹ a crow, is juft arrived from Seenghalä-dweepä,²⁶² who, with his attendants, defires to behold the foot of your highnefs. A crow, faid the king, is a wife bird, and a great obferver of things; and that being the cafe, let him be received. He is fo, replied the minifter; but a crow is a land bird, and confequently of a different party to us; how then can he be received in contempt of our own party? It is faid,

The



[195]



The fool who forfaketh his own party, and delighteth to dwell with the opposite fide, may be killed by them; as was the cafe with the blue Jackal.

How was this? demanded the king; and the minister related as follows:

FABLE VIII.

A certain jackal, as he was roaming about the borders of a town, just as his inclinations led him, fell into a dier's vat; "but being unable to get out, in the morning he feigned himfelf dead. At length, the mafter of the vat, which was filled with indigo, came, and feeing a jackal lying with his legs uppermoft, his eyes clofed, and his teeth bare, concluded that he was dead, and fo, taking him out, he carried him a good way from the town, and there left him. The fly animal inftantly got up, and ran into the woods; when, obferving that his coat was turned blue, he meditated in this manner :--- I am now of the finest colour! what great exaltation may I not bring about for myfelf? Saying this, he called a number of jackals together, and addreffed them in the following words :-- Know that I have lately been fprinkled" king of the forefts, by the. hands 0 2

A REAL PROPERTY OF INDIA





hands of the goddefs herfelf who prefides over thefe woods, with a water drawn from a variety of choice herbs. Obferve my colour, and henceforward let every bufinels be tranfacted according to my orders. The reft of the jackals, feeing him of fuch a fine complexion, proftrated themfelves before him, and faid,-According as your highness commands! By this ftep he made himfelf honoured by his own relations, and fo gained the fupreme power over those of his own fpecies, as well as all the other inhabitants of the forefts. But after a while, finding himfelf furrounded by a levee of the first quality, fuch as the tiger and the like, he began to look down upon his relations; and, at length, he kept them at a diftance. A certain old jackal perceiving that his brethren were very much caft down at this behaviour, cried,-Do not despair! If it continue thus, this imprudent friend of ours will force us to be revenged. Let me alone to contrive his downfall. The lion, and the reft who pay him court, are taken by his outward appearance; and they obey him as their king, because they are not aware that he is nothing but a jackal : do fomething then by which

which he may be found out. Let this plan be purfued: Affemble all of you in a body about the close of the evening, as and fet up one general howl in his hearing; and I'll warrant ye, the natural disposition of his species will incline him to join in the cry; for,

Whatever may be the natural propenfity of any one, is very hard to be overcome. If a dog were made king, would he not gnaw his floe ftraps?

And thus, the tiger difcovering that he is nothing but a jackal, will prefently put him to death. In fhort, concluded the minister, the plan was executed, and the event was just as it had been foretold. They fay,

An intimate enemy is acquainted with every thing which relateth to one: our blemifhes, our hearts, and our degree of courage.

I repeat therefore, The fool Se.

Although it be thus, replied the king, ftill as he is come a great way, let him appear; for fuch is the refolution of enquiries made refpecting whom we ought to entertain .---Pleafe



[198]



Pleafe your highnefs, faid the minister, the fpy is difpatched, and the caftle is put in compleat order, wherefore the parrot should receive affurances of our pacifick disposition, and be permitted to depart. But,

As it is poffible that the revolutions of council may be defeated by the defigns of a fharp embaffador, a fovereign fhould always regard him as a fpy.

After this a council was formed, and both the parrot and the crow were defired to attend. The parrot, with a flight inclination of his head, feated himfelf upon a ftool which was prefented to him, and then delivered his commission in the following words : Sir, the most illustrious Mahā-rājā" Chčetra-varna commandeth thee, Hěěránya-garbha, if thou haft any occasion for life or fortune, inftantly to repair into his prefence, and proftrate thyfelf at his feet; or elfe, to think of retiring to live in fome other country ! The king, in anger, exclaimed,-Ha! have we no one about us? The crow, Cloud-colour, inftantly role up and cried out,-Give but the word, and I will kill this infamous parrot !

[199]



In the mean time, the minister, who was engaged in pacifying the king, repeated these lines:

That is not a council, wherein there are no fages; they are not fages, who do not declare men's duty; that is not a duty, in which there is not virtue; and that is not virtue from which fear approacheth us,

The law fpeaks thus: but, moreover, this parrot is a Brāhmān; and they fay alfo,

An embaffador, although he be a barbarian, is not to be put to death; for he is only the mouth of his mafter: no, not even when the weapons of war are lifted up; and how much lefs, if he be a Brāhmān!
An embaffador never payeth any regard either to his own inferiority, or other's fuperiority; but under the decree of fate, that he is not punifhable, he fpeaketh without referve.

Upon hearing these maxims, both the king and the crow were pacified; and the parrot got up and went away. But upon a motion of





of the minister's, things having been explained to him, he was brought back, and difmissed with prefents of golden ornaments, rich dreffes, and the like.

The parrot returned to the Veendhya mountains," where paying his refpects to Cheetra-varna his own fovereign, the king no fooner perceived him, than he called out, -Well, parrot, what intelligence haft thou brought me? What fort of a country is it? Pleafe your highnefs, replied the parrot, the fum of my intelligence is this,-Let preparations be made for war! As to the country, it is a portion of the heavenly regions; thenhow is it possible to defcribe it? The peacock king, upon hearing this, fent for his chiefs, and fat down to confult with them. On the fubject of the war, faid the king, which is prefently to be entered into, advife what is proper to be done; for, again I fay, war is abfolutely refolved upon. They fay,

Brähmäns are ruined when difcontented, like fovereigns when contented. Modelty is ruin to a harlot, and immodelty to women of good repute.

AmongA



Amongst the rest, there was a vulture whose name was Far-see,²⁶⁸ who arose and faid,— Please your highness,—Fate would not be idle in fighting with thee; for

When fons, with friends and attendants, are firmly attached, and in opposition to the enemy, then war may be commenced.

Let my minister observe what I am about to order, faid the king; let the fervices of these my officers be engaged by an advance of a part of their pay; and then let the foothfayer²⁶⁹ be called, and let him fix upon a lucky moment²⁷⁰ for us to begin our march. Yet, please your highness, observed the minister, it is not proper to march rashly; for they fay,

Those fools who rashly, and without investigation, rush upon the forces of the enemy, will doubtlessly be embraced with the edges of their fwords.

Minister, replied the king, thou should not endeavour to break the force of my ardour. Tell me rather how one who wishes for conquest





conquest advanceth into the country of the enemy. Pleafe your highness, faid the minister, this subject too if pursued may yield fruit; for they fay,

What is the use of advice given to a fovereign according to the authority of books, if it be not followed? A patient will never recover his health merely from the defeription of a medicine.

But as the commands of majefty are not to be neglected, I will proceed to repeat what I have heard upon the fubject of war. Pleafe to attend, your highnefs:

- Troops, with every thing which can make them formidable, fhould be flationed upon the rivers, upon the mountains, in the woods, in the flrong holds, and wherever elfe there is danger.
- The Adhyäkihä³⁷¹ fhould march before accompanied by the braveft men; in the center the feraglio,⁴⁷² the fwāmēē,³⁷³ the treafure cheft, the magazines of provifions, and every thing elfe which may be valuable.



On each flank the horfe, on the two flanks of the horfe the chariots,²⁷⁴ on the two flanks of the chariots the elephants, and on the two flanks of the elephants the foot.²⁷⁵

- In the rear fhould march the Sēnā-pătëč²⁷⁶ occafionally encouraging fuch as feem to be melancholy. And the king fhould take the field accompanied by his counfellors and choiceft heroes.
- The uneven ground, fwampy places, and hills, fhould be cleared by the elephants; the plains by the horfe, the rivers by boats, and the foot fhould be employed every where.
- Upon the arrival of the rains it is beft to march with elephants only, they fay; but at other times, with all the four diffinction of troops."
- Amongst hills, and in narrow passes, it is proper that the chief should be guarded by some of his best troops; and the same when he is assess, with watchful care.
- The army fhould ftrive to deftroy, and diftrefs the enemy by rolling ftones down from the tops of freep places; and as foon as they enter the enemics' country, the Attaveeka²¹⁹ fhould be formed before. Where-



- Wherever the chief is, there fhould the treafure cheft be; for without treafure there is no fuperiority. And fome of it fhould be diffributed amongst the principal officers; for who will not fight for one who giveth freely?
- Man is not a fervant for the man, but for the thing. A chief's confequence, or infignificance, dependeth upon his having wealth, or no wealth.
- The troops fhould fight without breaking; and they fhoud defend one another. Whatever military flores there may be fhould be put in the center of the ranks.
- And when the chief hath given check to the enemy, he fhould endeavour to diffrefs the country. Upon level ground he fhould fight with chariots and his horfe; and in places overflowed with water, either with boats or elephants.
- Amongft trees and bufhes he fhould fight with bows and arrows; and upon open ground, with fword and fhield: And he fhould always endeavour to deftroy, or render ufclefs, the enemy's ftraw, corn, water, and fire wood.

He





- He fhould deftroy likewife their refervoirs, their ramparts, and their ditches and trenches. The chief's elephants fhould be the first in the army, and not difordered.
- They fay, he who fighteth with elephants and camels, fighteth, as it were, with his own arms. The horfe is the ftrength of the army. The horfe is as a moving bulwark.
- Wherefore, the chief who hath moft horfe in a land fight is victorious. Those who fight mounted on horfes are hard to be defeated, even by the hosts of heaven; for let the enemy be at ever so great a distance, they are, as it were, in their hands.
- The chief employment for the foot is fighting, guarding the whole army, and clearing the roads about.
- The best kind of troops are declared to be those who are naturally brave, skilled in the exercise of arms, attached, inured to fatigue, renowned, and soldier-like.
- Men, O prince, do not fight fo well in this world, even for very large pecuniary rewards, as for honours beflowed by their commander.

A finall



A fmall army confifting of chofen troops is far better than a vaft body chiefly compofed of rabble; for when the bad give way, the good are inevitably broken in confequence.

- He who wisheth for victory should endeavour to harrafs the enemy without distressing his own troops. An enemy's army which has been harrassicd for a long time, may be easily defeated.
- There is not a better counfellor than a competitor for the overthrow of an enemy; wherefore great pains should be taken to raife such a claimant.
- Having entered into a confederacy with fome one amongft the chief's fons, or with one of his principal counfellors, at length, it will be proper, with a firm refolution, to provoke him to fight.
- And when a chief fhall have given him an overthrow by means of his neareft friends, he may put his enemy to death.^{***}

What is the use of faying so much upon the fubject? faid the king, interrupting him: One's own exaltation is another's tribulation, and both, they say, is policy. Having



[207]



ing granted this, our fine language is contradicted by our actions."

The minister finiling at this, replied,-It is entirely fo; but,

One is lofty, powerful, and a villain; whilft another is guided and reftrained by moral laws. When fhall we find the fame fuperiority in light and darknefs?²⁸⁰

At length the king got up and refolved to march at the time appointed by his aftrologer; but just now the Pööröheeta" met him, accompanied by a fpy, and told him, that king Cheetra-varna was almost arrived, and that at prefent he was near the Mălăyă"** mountains; that the construction of a castle was inftantly to be refolved, for the vulture was a very wife minister; and that from the tenor of his conversation there was reason to believe, that he had a fpy even then within. the caftle. To all this the minister replied, that if there was a fpy, it could be no one but the crow, whom they had entertained. That can never be, replied the king; for if he had been fo, how came it to pais that he flewed





fhewed fuch readiness to punish the parrot? And befides, war was not refolved till very lately upon the return of their embassiador the parrot. Nevertheless, answered the minister, it is proper to suffect one who came to us as he did. True, replied the king, prowided he be guilty of any improper action; but,

A ftranger, if well disposed, is a friend; but a friend, if ill-disposed towards one, is a ftranger. A distemper, although generated in the body, is malignant; whilft a drug produced in the woods proveth falutary.

King Sööbbräkä had a ferwant, by name Veerävärä, who in a very fhort time offered up his own fon.

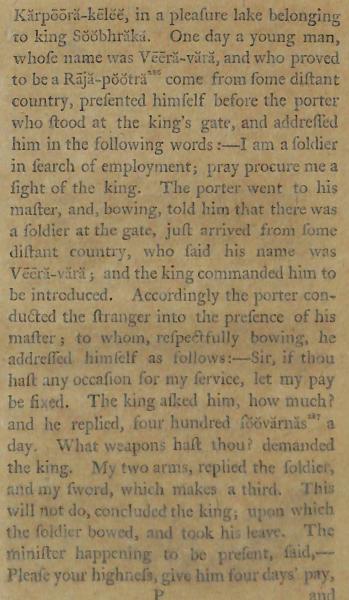
How was that? faid the minister; and the king related the following tale:

FABLE IX.

IN former days I used to amuse myself with a certain female of my own species, whose name was Kärpöörä-mänjäree,^{ais} and who was the dauguter of the royal gander Kärpöörä-

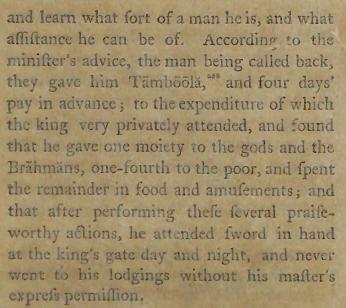












On the fourteenth night of what is called the dark fide of the moon,³⁵ the king heard a noife like one bitterly crying, upon which he called out to know who was waiting at the door, and his faithful Veera-vara anfwering that he was there; he ordered him to purfue the crying which they heard; fo, faying, I obey your highnefs's commands, away he ran. In the mean time, the king reflected in this manner:—I have done wrong to fend this foldier away by himfelf in fuch a dark cloudy night. I will even go too and fee what





what is the matter. So faying, he took his word, and thus followed till he got without the city; and prefently after he faw the foldier with a female endued with perfect youth and beauty, and richly attired, who was weeping. Who art thou, and why doft thou weep? demanded Vēēra-vārā. I am, faid the female, the goddefs Sree, 200 the fortune of king Soobhraka's dominions, who hath long dwelt happily under the fladow of his wings; but, alas ! I am now about to flee to fome other place of refuge. What, O goddefs, faid the foldier, will induce thee to tarry ftill. longer here? If, replied the goddefs, thou wilt offer up thy own fon Săktĕë-vără, who is diffinguifhed by two and thirty marks,"" to the goddels who prelideth over the welfare of all nature," then will I remain here for a much longer period of time; and faying this, fhe vanished from his fight.

Veera-vara now went home, and called up his fon and his wife, who were both afleep; who having rifen accordingly, he related to them every thing which had paffed with the goddefs. His fon, the moment he had concluded, exclaimed in a transport of joy,-OP 2 how







how fortunate I am, who can thus be the means of preferving my fovereign and his dominions! Then, O father, what occasion is there for any further hefitation or delay; fince the affiftance of this body is at all times ready upon fuch an occasion as this? For they fay,

A good man should forfake wealth, and even life itself, for another. It is good to facrifice one's felf for a holy perfon upon the approach of his destruction.

This fimple faying belongs particularly to our tribe;²⁹³ then if I am not permitted to do fo, by what other act will the prefervation of the profperity of this great country be preferved ? Having confidered this propofal, they all went to the temple of the goddefs;²⁹⁴ and when they had worthipped her image, the father Vēērā-vārā addreffed her in thefe words:---O goddefs! let Sööbhrākā our fovereign be profperous! and let this victim be accepted! Saying which, he cut off his fon's head. Thus, faid he to himfelf, have I earned the wages which I received from my fovereign; and now let me pay the forfeit of

my





my fon's life! and inftantly he cut off his sin head. His wife too, overpowered with grief for her hulband and fon, followed their example. The king, filled with aftonifhment at the fcene before him, faid to himfelf:

Such little animals as myfelf come into life, and die away without end; but there never has been, nor ever will be, in this world one like unto him !

Oh, I can have no further enjoyment of these my dominions! Saying this, he lifted up his fword to cut off his head alfo; but on the inftant, the on whom dependeth the happinels of all, making herfelf evident under human form, feized him by the hand, and faid,-My fon, forbear this rafhnefs! At prefent thy kingdom is not fubdued !"" The king proftrated himfelf before l.er, and faid,-O goddefs ! of what use to me is dominion, or even life ? If thou haft any compaffion for me, O let Vēera-vara, with his family, be reftored to life; or if it be not thy will, permit me to purfue the path wherein I' was found by thee 1 The goddels replied,---I am well pleafed with this thy noble generofity

P 3

[214]



GL

rosity and tenderness; then go thy ways, and prosper; and let this man, his wife, and fon, all rife up and live! The king rendered thanks, and returned unobserved to an apartment of his palace to fleep. Veera-vara too being restored to life, together with his wife and fon, he conducted them home.

Vééră-vără being again on guard at the king's door, and being questioned by him respecting the person who was heard crying, replied, that upon her being seen she became invisible, and that there were no further tidings of her." The king was exceedingly well pleased at this, and faid within himself, ---what a praiseworthy man he was, repeating these lines:

He fhould fpeak kindly, without meannefs; he fhould be valiant, without boaffing; he fhould be generous, fhedding his bounty into the difh of the worthy; he fhould be refolute, but not harfh.

This is the character of a great man! In this there is all!

In the morning carly the king affembled a fpecial council; and when he had publickly proclaimed





proclaimed the proceedings of the night, he beftowed the government of Kärnättä²⁹⁶ upon his generous deliverer. After this, concluded the royal goofe, must every one who cometh unafked be a villain? 'The truth is, there are three forts amongst fuch too: good, bad, and indifferent.

The minister replied,

Is he a minister who, in obedience to his fovereign's pleafure, payeth attention to what should not be done, as if it were proper to be done? It is better that the heart of the master should fuffer pain, than that he should be ruined by doing that which ought not to be done.

Hear this, please your highness:

The good which bath been gained by one will alfo be gained by me. But the Barber who wished for wealth, having through his infatuation killed a Beggar, is put to death himself.

How came that about? faid the king; and the minister related the following story:

[216]

FABLE X.

IN the country of Ayodhya297 these was a man, by name Chöörä-mänee,208 who, being exceedingly anxious for the acquisition of wealth, offered up his prayers, with great fervour, to him in whole diadem is a crefcent;⁴⁵⁹ and at length, one night, when he had been purified of his fins, that deity appeared to him in his fleep, and add effed him in these words: In the morning carly, having fhaved thyfelf, ftand out of fight with a ftick in thy hand; and when thou shalt fee a beggar coming into the yard, thou wilt beat him with thy flick without mercy; for the faid beggar will have with him a pot of gold, which may ferve to make thee as happy as thou canft with for the reft of thy life,-The instructions of the god were followed, and fuccefs attended; but the whole tranfaction having been observed by the barber, who came to fhave the man, faid to himfelf, -Ho, ho! this is the way to get money is it? Why then may not I do the fame? From that moment the barber ufed every day to conceal himfelf with a large flick in his hand, waiting for the coming of a beggar; and at length,



length, when one came, he beat him fo unmercifully, that he died; and the confequence was, that the barber was put to death by the officers of juffice for the crime.—I fay, therefore, *The good &c*.

The king replied,

How is a tranger to be found out by the repetition of a parcel of old ftories, whether he be one who hath no motive, or a friend, or one who would betray one's confidence?

Let the crow alone, and let us purfue what we have to do. Chečträ-värnä is now in the neighbourhood of Mäläyä. What is to be done? The minister replied,—'Tis true he is come; but I have heard from the mouth of a trusty spy, that Chečträ-värnä hath treated the wife counfels of that great minister the vulture with contempt; and therefore the fool may be defeated; for they fay,

The enemy who is either avaricious, fubject to paffion, unruly, treacherous, violent, fearful, unfteady, or a fool, is eafily to be defeated, we are told.

Then,



Then, before he fhall have given orders to inveft our caftle, let the Sārāsā and other generals be fent out upon the rivers, into the woods, upon the mountains, and through the paffes, to deftroy his forces. They fay,

If an enemy's army be fatigued by a long march, confined by rivers, hills, or forefts; terrified by the apprehension of dreadful fires,²⁰⁰ diffresfed by hunger, thirs, and the like;

With their beft provisions fpoils, afflicted with peftilence and famine, not fleady, not numerous, embarrafied by rains and winds;
Incommoded by dirt, duft, or water, or deflitute of good quarters; a prince may defeat it, and under any circumftances like thefe.
Or if an enemy be found fleeping in the day, from the great fatigue of watching for fear of a furprize, thus overpowered for want of reft, one may at all times cafily defeat him.

Wherefore, let these generals march against the forces of that impetuous peacock, and fight them, either by day or night, as they may find it most expedient.

This



This advice being executed accordingly, the army of Chëëträ-vărnă was overthrown, and a great many of its principal leaders fell in the battle. Chëëträ-värna was exceedingly caft down at this event, and faid to his minifter the vulture,—Has this happened through neglect; or have I been wanting in conduct?

- Never before now was empire gained, thus to be loft! The want of prudence deftroyeth fortune, even as fickness the greatest beauty.
- One who is expert gaineth fortune; he who eateth but what is wholfome, health; and the healthy, eafe; the diligent, the end of knowledge; and he who is well difciplined, virtue, profit, and reputation.

The vulture replied,-Pleafe your highnefs,

- A king, although he be not himfelf experienced, may, if he has one old in wifdom about him, deprive another of his good fortune; like a tree which groweth by the water's fide.
- Drinking, women, hunting, gaming, fondneis for dreis, harihneis of speech, and feverity, are great blemisthes in a prince. Riches



- Riches and profperity are not poffible to be acquired by fuch as purfue power with fudden violence, nor by those whose minds are at a loss for the means; for fortune dwelleth in good conduct and noble refolution.
- Beetle³⁰¹ is pungent, bitter, fpicy,³⁰² and fweet; it is alkaline and aftringent; it expelleth wind, deftroyeth phlegm, killerh worms, and fubdueth bad fmells; it bear tifieth the mouth,³⁰³ removeth impurities, and kindleth the fire of love. Beetle, my friend, poffeffeth thefe thirteen qualities, hardly to be found, even in the regions of heaven.³⁰⁴

But, continued the vulture, your highnefs, trufting to your own firength and courage, and from mere rafhnefs, paid no attention to the counfels I laid before you, and treated me with harfhnefs of fpeech.

Upon what minister do not the errors of conduct fall? What fore arm is not fietted by a garment of hair?" Whom doth not fortune make proud? Whom doth not death destroy? To whom do not the things which women do, give cause of great uneafines?



A brave man deftroyeth his enemies, be they over fo great; even as prudence overcometh misfortune, an enlightened underftanding grief, the fun darknefs, and forrow happinefs.²⁰⁶

But, at that time, I faid within myfelf,— This my mafter is certainly defitute of wifdom, or elfe he would be guided by my counfels; for they fay,

What will the wife precepts of books do for him who is defititute of natural wifdom? What will a mirror do for him who hath no eyes?

And, for these reasons, I remained filent.— The king, upon hearing this, joining his hands, faid,—I agree that the fault was all my own! But, in our present diffres, thou shouldst instruct me how I shall be able to retreat, with the few troops I have left, to the Veendhyä mountains! The minister now refolved, within his own mind, that he ought to be reconciled to his master, recollecting this faying:

Anger should always be restrained in the prefence of the gods, before one's master, sovereign,





fovereign, or a Brähmän; in a cow-houfe;³⁰⁷ and not lefs where there are children, and aged or fick people.

5 222 J

Do not be alarmed! faid he to the king, fmiling as he fpoke; be comforted! They fay,

- The wifdom of ministers shineth most upon the breach of concord, and when affairs are fallen into confusion. In peace, who is not wife?
- If fools undertake ever fo little, they willingly become independent; whilft those who perform great actions, and are men of wildom and experience, remain attached.

This being the cafe, when by thy valour thou fhalt have penetrated the caffle of the enemy, I will, without delay, conduct thee, together with honour, glory, and thy army, fafe back to the Včëndhyă mountains. How fhall this be accomplifhed, faid the peacock king, with to finail a force? Pleafe your highnels, replied the vulture, the whole fhalt come to pafs. But as the oppofite of dilatorinefs is a quality abfolutely necessfary for a conqueror





conqueror to infure fuccefs, let inftant orders be given for the blockade of the enemies caffle.

[223]

Soon after this refolution, a fpy came to the royal goofe Hěčrānyă-gărbhă, and told him that the peacock king, by the advice of the vulture his minister, fmall as his army was, had refolved to march and block up the caftle gates. What is to be done now? faid the king. Let our army, replied the minister, be divided into good and bad, and let prefents be made to the whole, according to their deferts, of money, cloth, and the like; for it is faid,

- Fortune never forfaketh the prince who ftandeth with an open hand in the fquares and public places.—A trifle, thus acquired, is efteemed far above a thouland pieces of gold found by chance in the road.
- A prince fhould be at an extraordinary expence on eight occasions: at a facrifice, at a wedding, in times of diffres, after the overthrow of an enemy, in any meritorious work, in entertaining friends, upon women who are dear to him, and in relieving relations who are in want.





A fool, from the dread of ever fo triffing expence, ruineth every thing he undertaketh. What wife man would, from extreme forupuloufnefs, entirely forfake a clean pot?³⁰⁸

How, demanded the king; is it proper to be extravagant on any occasion, when they fay,—A man should keep bis riches against accidents, $\mathfrak{Sc} ?^{\mathfrak{IO}}$ How can one who is fortunate, faid the minister, meet with accidents? Because fortune sometimes leaves one, replied the king. Hoarded treasure, observed the minister, is often lost; then away with parsimony, and let thy brave foldiers be distinguished by gifts and honours.

- Those who have been preferred, and are well contented; fuch as are regardless of life, and have been proved; with those of noble birth, who have been treated with marks of distinction; will, all of them, be victorious over the forces of the enemy.
- A triffing force, confifting of only five hundred heroes, who are good foldiers, well experienced in the art of war, and refolute, when formed into a compact body, will beat a whole army of their enemics.



For,

The greatest qualities for a prince are, veracity, courage, and generofity. If a fovereign be destitute of these, he will certainly acquire the state of being talked of with contempt.

Ministers, likewife, should be diffinguished and promoted; for,

He fhould be employed in affairs of life and fortune, with whom is our protection, and with whom is confided our income and expence."

For,

The prince who hath for his advifers, knaves, women, children, or fools, neglecteth the purification of imprudence, and is overwhelmed in the hour of neceffity.

Observe, your highness, that

- The earth is bountiful unto him who hath neither extreme joy nor anger in his breaft, who hath a treafure with but little expence, and who hath fervants who are always vigilant.
- A prince who is well furnished with treafures, and other means, should never neglect or despise his ministers.



For,

When a king, blinded by his rafhnefs, is about to be overwhelmed in the ocean of his affairs, a friendly minister stretcheth out his hand from the dry land to affist him.

Juft now the crow Cloud-colour came in, and, bowing, cried,—Pleafe your highnefs, look yonder! The enemy is at the gate anxious for battle. But iffue your commands, and I will fally forth and difplay my prowefs, by which action I fhall pay the debt I owe your highnefs! Not fo, not fo! replied Know-all; it is by no means proper to go forth to fight; if it were, there would have been no occafion for our taking fhelter in the caftle!

The alligator, matchless as he is, when he quitteth the water, is without power. Were even the lion to forfake the forests, he would doubtless be upon a level with the jackal.

Please your highness, faid the crow, go yourfelf, and see the battle.





A king having advanced his forces, fhould fight, overlooking them; for who will not truly act the lion, when his mafter frandeth over him?

After this, they all marched to the caftle gate, and fought a great battle. In the mean time Cheetra-varna, the peacock king, addreffed his minister to fulfil his promise immediately, who replied,—Attend, please your highness:

A fortification is declared to be weak, when it is unable to hold out a long time, is extremely fmall, and very much exposed; or when commanded by a weak and unfortunate officer.

But feeing that is not the cafe here,

There are four ways to take a fort, which are thefe: creating divisions, long blockading, furprife, and ftorming.

At prefent, only let the battle be maintained to the utmost of our power, concluded the yulture,



Early



Early in the morning, even before the fun was up, when the battle had commenced at all the four gates of the caftle, the crow, who was in the infide, contrived to fet fire to every houfe. There was now a confufed rumour, that the enemy had got pofferfion; hearing which, and, at the fame time, feeing a vaft number of houfes in flames, the troops of the royal goofe, with all the private inhabitants, fled to the waters for fecurity; according to this faying;

Whatever hath been well confulted and well refolved, whether it be to fight well, or to run away well, fhould be carried into execution in due feafon, without any further examination,

The king having been thus abandoned by all but the Sārăsă, and being by nature a flow walker, was made prifoner by the cock, who was the peacock's general; upon which he addreffed the Sārăsă in thefe words: General Sārăsă, when I fhall be no more, thou muft not deftroy thyfelf; but as thou haft it ftill in thy power to make thy efcape, then go upon the waters, and, with the will of the Omnifcient,



Omnifcient, place Chöörā-kărnă my fon upon the throne. O my royal mafter, replied the Sārăsă, do not talk thus, for it is more, than I, can bear. May the king ftill triumph over his enemies as long as the fun and moon fhall laft! I will again affume the command of the caftle, and then let the foe enter befmeared with my blood!

A mafter is hard to be found, who is patient, generous, and a judge of merit; or a fervant, who is honeft, clever, and attached.

Attend to this, pleafe your highnefs: If after having quitted the field of battle there were no fear of death, it would be proper to go hence; but is not death inevitable to all things? Befides, it would tarnish my reputation to quit thee now.

In this world, raifed up for our purification, and to prevent our wandering in the regions below,³¹¹ the refolution to facrifice one's own life to the fafety of another is attained by the practice of virtue.

Besides, thou art the sovereign and master, who is always to be guarded and protected.

When

0 3



- When Präkreete is forfaken by her lord, great as fhe is, fhe doth not furvive it.³⁷⁴ When life hath taken its departure, though Dhănwăntăree³⁷³ be the phyfician, what can he do?
- In the fovereign the whole world openeth and fhutteth its eyes. Thus the lotus of the waters, upon the rifing of the fun, reviveth upon his revival.
- The fovereign, the minister, territory, strongholds, treasure, forces, and friends, are the members of government; also the nobles, and the order of citizens.

But, of all thefe, the fovereign is the principal member. Here the cock flew upon the royal goofe, and began to wound him with his bill and claws; but the Sārăsă fcreened his mafter under his own body; and although he himfelf was torn almost to pieces by the cock's beak and spurs, he still covered him till he got him safe into the water. Immediately after, the Sārăsă pecked the cock to death; but, at last, being attacked by a large party of birds, he lost his own life. Cheëtrăvărnă, the peacock king, now enters the castle, and having plundered it of every thing that





that had been left in it, he marched out again, faluted by his followers with fhouts of victory!

The young princes now faid to the Věěfhnoo-Sarma,—In our opinions, the Sarasa, in having thus preferved his mafter, at the expence of his own life, was the most virtuous bird in the army.

Cows bring forth young, all of the fame fhape of their parents; but few produce a king of the herd whofe horns ftroke his fhoulders.³¹⁴

May the exalted being, replied Věčíhnöö-Sărmā, who, of his own accord, purchafeth the regions of happines with his own body, enjoy them, and be attended by Věčdhyādhărēēs !³¹⁵ They fay,

Such brave men as fhed their blood in battle in their fovereign's caufe; and fuch men as are faithful and grateful to their mafters, are those who go to heaven.²¹⁶

Whenever a hero is killed, furrounded by the enemy, he obtaineth for, himfelf those regions regions which are without decay; provided he doth not fhew cowardice.

You have now, Sirs, heard every thing which relates to *Difputing*, concluded Věčíhnöö-Sărmā. We have, replied the young princes, and are exceedingly well pleafed. May that which follows, faid Věčíhnöö-Sărmā, produce the fame effect!

May no poffeffor of the earth ever have occafion to difpute with elephants, horfes, and foot foldiers? May his enemies, defeated by the cleanfing counfels of policy, take fhelter in the caverns of the mountains!

CHAP. IV.

OF MAKING PEACE.

NOW, faid the young princes, pleafe to inform us of what relates to making peace. Attend then, replied Věčíhnöö-Sărmā: This is the introduction to it.

At





At the conclusion of a great battle, in which the troops of both kings have suffered, a treaty is presently brought about by the two ministers, the Vulture and the Chakra-vaka.

How was this? demanded the young princes; and Věěshnöö-Sărmā related as follows:

FABLE I.

The royal goofe, after his efcape, afked who it was that fet fire to the caftle; whether one of the enemy, or fome of their own party? and his minifter, Chăkră-vākă, replied,—Pleafe your highnefs, that unneceffary connexion of your's, the crow Cloud-colour, together with his attendants, is no longer to be feen; wherefore, I conclude that it was contrived by him. The king, after a few moments confideration, exclaimed,—It is even fo! It is my own evil feeking !

The fault fhall be for ever his, and no more the minister's, by whom I believe our affairs, fo well defigned for our own advantage, were ruined.

They say, replied the minister, that

The



The man who meeting with the rugged paths of life, doth not know that they are evils of his own feeking,³¹⁷ is no philosopher.

He who doth not pay due regard to the advice of fuch friends as have his welfare at heart, may fuffer for it; like the foolifh Tortoife, who fell from a piece of wood and was killed.

How was this? demanded the king; and his minister related the following story:

FABLE IL.

IN Măgădhă-dēsă³¹³ there is a large piece of water which is diftinguifhed by the appellation Phŏŏllōtpălă,³¹⁹ where lived together for a long time two geefe; and they had a tortoife for their friend, who dwelt with them. Some fifhermen coming that way, faid to themfelves,—To-morrow early we muft contrive to catch fome turtle, and other fifh. This having been overheard by the tortoife, he faid,—My friends, you have heard the converfation of thefe fifhermen, then what do you think I had beft do? The two geefe replied, —We fhall know by and by what is fit to be done. Not fo! what is conceived proper, that fhould be done immediately.

Thefe



[235].

Thefe two, Fate-not-come, and Wit-againstit-when-come, both of them happily flourish; whilf What-will-be loseth his life.

How was that? demanded the two geefe; and the tortoife related the following ftory:

FABLE III.

Formerly, in this very piece of water, when the fame danger threatened them, as now threatens us, it was forefeen by three fifh. One of them, whofe name was *Fate-notcome*,²²⁰ faid,—I will fink deep in the water for fecurity; and, faying fo, down he went. The fecond, who was called *Wit-againft-itwben-come*,²²¹ faid,—In an affair which is about to come to pafs, one fhould not proceed without an authority; now it is faid,

He is a wife man who can conquer an accident when it happeneth. A Merchant's Wife charged her Gallant with theft, before her Husband's face.

The third fifh, who was called *What-will*be,³²² afked him how that was; and the fecond fifh related as follows:

FABLE

[236]

FABLE IV.

AT Veekrämä-pöörä³²³ there lived a merchant, whofe name was Sămöödrä-döötä,³²⁴ and his wife, who was called Rătnă-prăbhā,³²³ was always amufing herfelf with one or other of the fervants; according to thefe fayings:

They do not carry their observations so far as to examine limbs and features; for, whether handsome or ugly, it is all the fame to them, provided he be a man.

Again,

Unto women no man is found difagreeable, &c.³²⁶

In another place they fay,

A facred law which hath been ever fo well confidered, is ftill to be reconfidered; a king who hath been fatisfied is ftill to be apprehended; a young woman, although in our arms, is altogether to be fufpected. What fatisfaction then can there be in the facred law, in princes, or in women?

One day it fo fell out, that being feen by her hufband kiffing one of the young men of the houfe, fhe ran inftantly towards him and cried,—My dear, this fervant must be exceedingly



ceedingly diftreffed for food, for he has been eating fome camphire which I had brought home for thy ufe; and even now I have fmelt to him, and find his breath fcented with it !

It is truly faid,

What women eat is two-fold; their cunning four-fold, &c.³²⁷

The fervant, upon hearing the woman accufe him thus, appeared to be offended, and exclaimed,—What man can ftay in a place with fuch a miftrefs as this, who is every minute fmelling the fervants' mouths? faying which he went away; but his mafter fent for him back, and, with fome difficulty, pacified him, and induced him to ftay. I fay therefore,—He is a wife man &c. To this Whatwill-be replied,—That is not to be which is not to be &c.²²⁸

Early in the morning Wit-against-it-whencome, being caught in a net, feigned himself dead, and remained quiet; but he was no fooner thrown out of the net, than he fprang into deep water, and thus made his escape; whilst whilft What-will-be was taken by the fifthermen, and so lost his life. I repeat therefore, Thefe two, Fate-not-come, &c.

Then, concluded the tortoife, let it be contrived how I am to get to another lake. Where, demanded the two geefe, will be the advantage of thy going to another place? Pray, replied the tortoife, only contrive the means, and I will go through the air along with you. How, faid the geefe, are we to contrive the means? Why, obferved the tortoife, you must get a piece of wood, and take each of you one end of it in your beaks, from which I can fuspend myfelf by my mouth, whilst you carry me along by the force of your wings. This contrivance will thus do, replied the geefe; but,

One who is wife, in contriving the means, should confider the confequence. Some foolish Boobies' young ones were devoured by a Weasel³³⁹ before their faces.

How did that happen? demanded the tortoife; and one of the geefe related as follows:

FABLE

[239

MINISTRYOF

FABLE V.

IN the north there is a mountain called Greedhra-kootta, near which, on the banks of the Reva," there used to be many boobies in a certain tree; and at the foot of the fame tree a ferpent lived in his hole, who used to devour the young boobies. An old bird hearing the lamentations of the afflicted boobies for the lofs of their little ones, addreffed them in thefe words: You fhould do thus:-Get fome fifh, and draw them along upon the ground from the hole of a weafel, as far as the ferpent's hole, where you will leave them. Prefently, the weafels, attracted by the fcent of food, will go to the ferpent's hole, and thus he is certainly to be difcovered, and, from there being a natural enmity between them, thus to be deftroyed. The plan was accordingly executed, and the ferpent was difcovered and eaten by the weafels, as they were hunting about the hollows of the tree for the fifh; but foon after, the cries of the young boobies being heard by them, they mounted the tree and devoured them alfo. We repeat therefore, faid the two geele, One who is wife, in contriving the means, &c. The people feeing 215





us carrying thee along will cry out,—What a curious fight! upon hearing which, if thou makeft any reply, thou wilt certainly lofe thy life; wherefore, upon all accounts, it is beft to ftay where we are. I will not fpeak a word, faid the tortoife; what, do you take me for a fool?

In the manner defcribed, at length, the geele took up the tortoife, and flew away with him, hanging to the piece of wood; and prefently, being difcovered in that fituation by fome cow-keepers in the fields, they purfued them, crying out,-When he falls down, we will drefs him and eat him upon the fpot; no, faid one of them, let us carry him home! upon hearing which, the tortoife fell into a paffion, to think how they intended to difpofe of him; and whilft he opened his mouth to fay,-You shall eat dust first! down he dropped, and was prefently put an end to by those herdsmen. I therefore repeat,-He who doth not pay a due regard to the advice Sc. concluded the minister.

One fhould always guard our fpeech; for from fpeaking ruin often enfueth; as in the



the downfall of the tortoife, who was carrying along by two geefe.

The booby, who had formerly been fent as a fpy, having returned, addreffed the royal goofe in thefe words:—Pleafe your highnefs, at the very beginning I reprefented, that it was neceffary inftantly to clear the caftle; but that not having been done, this is the fruit of your neglect; and I have learnt, that the burning of the caftle was effected by the crow Cloud-colour, who had been employed for that purpofe by the enemy's minifter the vulture. The king, fighing, faid,

He who placeth confidence in an enemy, either from inclination or neceffity, awaketh from his delufion, like one who hath fallen from the top of a tree in his fleep !

And when Cloud-colour, continued the fpy, had effected the burning of the caftle, he went to king Cheetra-varna; who being well fatisfied with what he had done, faid,—Let this Cloud-colour be appointed governor of Karpööra-dweepa; for, it is faid,



One fhould not forget the labours of a fervant who hath performed his duty; but fhould encourage him with rewards, with our hearts, with our fpeech, and with our eyes.

Then the vulture, who is the prime-minister, continued the spy, faid,—Please your highness, let some station be given to him inferior to that of the principal one: for,

How is it possible to punish one who hath been raifed to a superior station? The affistance, O king, which is rendered to those of low degree, is like endeavouring to please bears.

A low perfon fhould never be placed in the ftation of the great.

One of low degree baving obtained a worthy station seeketh to destroy his master; like the Mouse, who, having been raised to the state of a Tiger, went to kill the Hermit.

How was that? faid the peacock king; and the minister related the following flory:

FABLE

[243]



FABLE VI.

IN the foreft of the prophet Gowtama, 330 which is dedicated to acts of penitential mortifications, there was a hermit, whole name was Măhā-tăpā. One day feeing a young moule fall from the mouth of a crow near his hermitage, out of compassion. he took it up, and reared it with broken particles of rice. He now obferved, that the cat was feeking to deftroy it; fo, by the facred powers of a faint, he metamorphofed his moufe into a cat; but his cat being afraid of his dog, he changed her into a dog; and the dog being terrified at the tiger, at length he was transformed into a tiger. The holy man now regarded the tiger as no ways fuperior to his moule. But the people who came to vifit the hermit, used to tell one another, that the tiger which they faw there had been made fo, by the power of the faint, from a moufe; and this being overheard by the tiger, he was very uneafy, and faid to himfelf,-as long as this hermit is alive, the difgraceful ftory of my former state will be brought to my ears; faying which he went to kill his protector; but as the holy man penetrated his defign with his

R 2



his fupernatural eye, he reduced him to his former state of a mouse. I repeat therefore, One of low degree \mathfrak{Sc} . Please to attend to this also, faid the minister:

A certain Booby after baving devoured fifs of every fize and quality, at length is killed from his attempting a crab out of mere gluttony.

How was that? demanded Cheetra-varna; and his minister related the following story:

FABLE VII.

IN the country of Mālāvā there is a lake diftinguished by the name of Pādmā-gārbhā, where lived an old booby, who, being deprived of his former abilities, stood and feigned to appear-like one who was troubled in mind; in which situation being observed by a crab at a distance, the latter asked him why he stood there, and did not look for food. You know, replied the booby, that fish is what I live upon; and I know for certain that fishermen are coming to catch them all; for, as I was looking about the skirts of the next village, I overheard the conversation of some watermen upon that subject; fo this being



being the cafe, I have loft my appetite with reflecting, that when our food is gone, death will foon follow. This being overheard by all the fifh, they obferved to one another, that it was proper to look out for affiftance whilft they had time; and, faid they, let us afk the booby himfelf what is beft to be done; for,

One may better form a connexion with an enemy who will render one affiftance, than with a friend who would do one an injury : Thefe two should rather be diftinguished according to the good or injury they do to one.

Accordingly, the fifh accofted the booby, and faid, Pray, master booby, tell us what means can be deviled for our fafety upon this occafion? There is one way to be fafe, replied the artful booby, and that is, going to another pond, whither I am willing to tranfport you. The fifh, in the greatness of their fears, confented to this propofal; and their treacherous deliverer devoured them all one by one, as he took them out of the water. At length, the crab afked him to take him alfo; and the booby, although he had never before

[246]



be

before had any inclination to tafte one of his fpecies, took him up with great marks of refpect, and carried him afhore; when the crab feeing the ground covered with the bones of the fifh which the booby had deftroyed, cried to herfelf,—Alas, how unfortunate! I fhall certainly be killed too, unlefs I can contrive fome means of efcaping. Let me try immediately what the occafion requires. They fay,

- In times of danger it is proper to be alarmed until danger be near at hand; but when we perceive that danger is near, one fhould oppofe it as if one were not afraid.
- When one attacked beholdeth no fafety for himfelf, if he be a wife man, he will die fighting with his foe.

It is alfo faid, that As out of battle death is certain, &c.³¹³

The crab having come to this refolution, he feized the opportunity when the booby ftretched out his neck to devour him, to tear open his throat with the pincers of his claws. Wherefore I repeat, *A certain booby &c*.

Attend, faid the peacock king, to what I have been thinking of :- That if Cloud-colour



be left governor here, all the choice things which Kărpööră-dwēēpă produces may be fent to us to enjoy in great luxury, when we fhall be returned to the Věěndhyă mountains. The minifter, laughing at the king's propofal, replied,—Pleafe your highnefs,

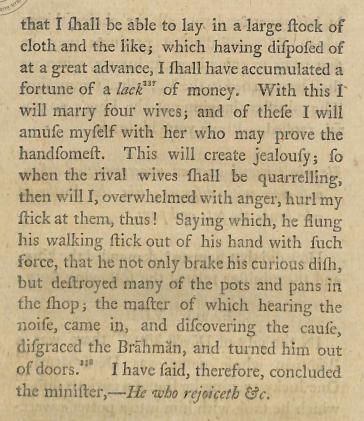
He who rejoiceth over an unaccomplished design, may meet with disgrace; like the Brāhmän who brake the pots and pans.

How did that happen? demanded the king; and the minister related the following ftory:

FABLE VIII.

IN the city of Dēvēē-köttä³³² there was a Brāhmăn whofe name was Dēvă-Sărmā.³³³ One lucky evening he found a curious difh,³³⁴ which he took with him into a potter's warehoufe full of earthen-ware, and throwing himfelf upon a bed which happened to be there,³³⁵ it being night, he began to express his thoughts upon the occafion in this manner:—If I difpofe of this difh, I fhall get ten Kăpărdăkăs³³⁶ for it; and with that fum I may purchafe many pots and pans, the fale of which will increafe my capital fo much, that

[248]



At the conclusion of this ftory the king took the vulture afide, and defired him to point out what he ought to do; and the minister replied,

The conductors of princes intoxicated with power, as well as of wounded or reftiff elephants, get nothing but difgrace!

Pleafe



Please your highness, continued he, the castle hath been deftroyed by us in the pride of ftrength; or rather, was it not by a ftratagem dictated by your own glory? No, replied the king, it was thy own scheme. If my advice were to be followed, faid the minister, we should now return to our own country; for upon the return of the rainy feafon, fhould we have to fight the enemy again, with an equal force, in their own country, we shall find it extremely difficult to retreat home if we should have occasion. Then, for the fake of peace and glory, treat with the enemy, and let us depart! We have taken their caftle, and gained renown. This is the extent of my opinion.

- He is the companion of a prince, who, placing his duty before him, payeth no regard to his mafter's likings or diflikings, and tells him unwelcome truths.
- When victory in the battle is doubtful, one fhould wifh to treat, even with an equal: One fhould not hefitate; for thus Vreehafpätee³³⁹ hath declared.
- Who, except a child, would place his friends, his army, his kingdom, himfelf, and his reputation,







reputation, in the doubtful balance of a battle?

Befides,

Sometimes the overthrow of both happenetb; for were not Soonda and Oopasoonda, two giants of equal strength, killed by one another?

How was that? faid the king; and the vulture relateth the following ftory:

FABLE IX.

IN former times there were two giants, the one called Soonda, and the other Oopasoonda, who wishing to conquer the three regions of the universe by the great exertions of their bodies, for a long time petitioned the deity with the crefcent on his head³⁴⁰ to be propitious to their defign. The god, pleafed with their prayers, told them to alk a boon; but as the goddefs Sărăfwătēe344 had the controul of these two of dreadful forms, both their original with and defign were changed, and at length they faid,-If the disposer of fortune be pleafed with our prayers, give us, O Supreme Being, Parvätee thy own confort! Accordingly, the deity, although difpleafed at the request, from the absolute necessity of granting



granting boons, and from a kind of infatuation,³⁴² gave them Pārvätēē.

Having obtained her, they were prefently inflamed by the beauty of her perfon, and eager for the ruin of the mother of the univerfe;³⁺³ for they were involved in the darknefs of fin. But as they were jealous of one another, they refolved to call upon fome man of authority to determine which fhe fhould belong to; and inftantly the deity, her lord, ftood before them under the difguife of a venerable Brāhmăn. We have obtained this female, faid they, as a boon, and wifh thee to determine which of us fhe fhould belong to. The Brāhmăn replied,

A Brāhmăn is refpectable because he is of a tribe the first in rank, a Kshätreeyä³⁴⁴ for strength, and a Vīsyä³⁴⁵ if he be possessed of wealth and grain.

Now, feeing you two are of the fecond, or military order, your duty is fighting. Thefe words made a due imprefion upon their minds; they fell upon each other, but as they were equal in firength and courage, they they died at the fame inftant from the blows they received from each other. I fay, therefore, one fhould be inclined to treat even with one of equal force, concluded the vulture. Haft thou not told me this before? faid the king. What, faid the minifter, did your highnefs then comprehend the full extent of what I faid? According to my opinion, this is not a proper time for the renewal of hoftilities. King Hěčrănyă-gărbhă is endued with thofe qualities which render him a proper perfon to treat with, and not to quarrel with. They fay,

There are feven defcriptions with which it is deemed proper to form an alliance: Men of veracity, men of family, men of justice and virtue, men of low degree, fometimes; fuch as are heads of a great fraternity, fuch as are powerful, and those who have been fuccessful in many battles.

He who formeth a connexion with an honeft man, from his love of truth, will not fuffer thereby. And the man of family, it is very certain, will not be guilty of an unworthy action, even in the defence of life.



- To the ftrictly just and virtuous perfon, everything is annexed. The virtuous man, from his justice and the affection he hath for mankind, is the dispeller of forrow and pain.
- It is expedient to form connexions even with one of low degree, upon the approach of our own deftruction, and when, without his protection, a worthy perform might be ruined.
- He who is the head of a confederacy of brothers, from their compactness, is as difficult to be rooted out as a bamboo³⁴⁶ furrounded by impenetrable thorns.
- There is no ordinance for our contending with the ftrong: The clouds never pass against the wind.
- From the glory of him who hath been victorious in many battles, as from the glory of the fon of Jămădăgnēe,³⁴⁷ all, at all times and every where, is enjoyed.
- Seeing he who hath been victorious in many battles meeteth not death, his enemies are captivated by his glory.

Then I repeat, that the royal goofe, being endued with many of these qualities, is worthy



worthy to be treated with. The minister now orders the booby to go to the enemy's camp, and to return with what further intelligence he could pick up.

I now wifh thee, faid the peacock king, to inform me how many there are with whom it may be improper to enter into an alliance; and the vulture minister replied,—I am about to tell your highness, repeating the following verses:

- The young, the old, the long afflicted, and fuch as have been excommunicated by their tribe; the fearful, and those whose followers are timid; the covetous, and those whose followers are covetous;
- Those whose principal officers are void of attachment, he who posses to much power in affairs, one who in his counfels is of many opinions, and he who speaketh disrespectfully of the Gods or the Brāhmăns;
- He who is naturally unfortunate, and he who is always confulting fate; one afflicted with famine and peftilence, and he who poffefseth a diforderly army;



- One who doth not ftay in his own country, one who is befet with many enemies, he who hath an army out of time,³⁴⁸ and one who hath departed from the true religion: Thefe make twenty defcriptions of perfons,
- With whom it is not proper to enter into alliance, and whom one fhould do nothing but check; for if fuch as these go to war, they presently fall into the power of their enemies.
- If he be a child, his people are not ready to fight, because of the infignificance of his nature, and the inability of an infant to pay the reward, or punish, for fighting or not fighting.
- Be he one opprefied with age, or with fome tedious infirmity, deprived of the power of exertion, he is inevitably overcome of himfelf.
- He who hath been expelled by all his kindred is eafily to be defeated: for his relations too, out of refpect for themfelves, are ready to deftroy him.
- Be he a coward, he himfelf will flee to avoid the battle; and if his troops are daftards, they will forfake him in the field.

The



- The followers of the covetous refuse to fight, because there is no distribution of the spoils; and where the attendants are so, they mutiny for pay, and murder their leaders.
- If the principal officers are not attached, their chief is forfaken by them in the midft of the battle; and if he be one who hath too much power in affairs, he expecteth fuperior attention.
- He who in his counfels is of many minds, is hateful to his ministers; and because of the unsteadines of his mind, he is neglected by them in his necessary affairs.
- As religion is always most powerful, so he who despise the Gods or a Brahman, of himself goeth to nought; and so doth he who is smitten by fate.
- Those who first study fate, and say,—Fate is the only cause of fortune and missfortune, terrify themselves.
- He who is furrounded by famine and peftilence, of himfelf yieldeth; and he who hath a diforderly army, hath no power to fight. One who is out of his own country is defeated by a very trifling enemy: the fmalleft alligator in his own element gripeth the largeft elephant.



- He who hath many enemies is like a pigeon amongst kites: whatever way he turneth, he is encountered by misfortune.
- If he be one who marcheth his army out of feafon, he is deftroyed by fighting againft
 the weather. He will fuffer like the crow, who, venturing out at midnight, had his eyes picked out by an owl.
- One fhould, on no account, enter into any connexion with one who hath departed from the faith; for although he be bound by treaty, he will, becaufe of his own unrighteoufnefs, break his engagement.

In addition to all this, continued the minifter, I fhall remind your highnefs of the following particulars: Uniting, diffuting, balting, marching, furrendering, feparating, are denominated the fix modes.³⁴⁹ For the commencement of an expedition the neceffaries are, men, flores, treasure, time, and place; the possible of which is proper, as a protection against misfortune, as well as for the accomplishment of a defign: They are called the fecret of five members.³⁵⁰ Pacifying, giving, dividing, punishing, are diffinguished by the appellation of the four means.⁴⁵¹ Resolution, S authority,





authority, good counfel, are denoted the three powers.³⁵² Those fovereigns who attend to all these things, are always victorious; for, they fay,

- The fuccefs which is to be acquired by those who are acquainted with the rules of policy and prudence, is not to be gained by the price of abandoning life; for fuch knowledge caufeth irrefolution to fly from the body.
- He is always poffeffed of riches, whole followers are well attached, whole fpies are concealed, and whole counfels are kept private; and he who doth not fpeak with unkindnels to his fellow-creatures, may govern the whole world to the extremities of the ocean.

But pleafe your highnefs, continued the minifter, although peace has been proposed by that great statesman the vulture, still his master will not confent to it, because of his recent fuccess. Then let this be done: The king of Seenghala-dweepa,³⁵⁸ the Sarasa Mahabala,⁵⁵⁴ is our friend; let him raise a difturbance in Jamboo-dweepa, the enemies' country.



A wife man having practifed great fecrefy, marching with a well-compofed army, may alarm an opponent; and he who is alarmed will make peace with him with whom he hath been at variance.355

The royal goofe having confented to this propofal, one Věechěetră a booby was difpatched to Seenghala-dweepa with a very private letter.35

In the mean time the fpy returning from the peacock's camp, faid,-Pleafe your highnefs, attend to what I have to inform you of. The vulture minister faid to the peacock king,-Although Cloud-colour the crow was fo long in the enemy's caftle, what if he doth. or doth not know whether the royal goofe, Hĕĕrănyă-gărbhă, be possesied of those qualities which are neceffary towards our treating with him? After this, continued the fpy, the peacock king having called Cloud-colour before him, afked him what fort of a character that fame royal goofe, Heeranya-garbha, was, and what fort of minister he had. To this the crow replied,-Pleafe your highnefs, Heeranya-garbha is as noble as king S 2

Yŏŏdhĕĕ-



Yöödhee-fhteera,³¹⁷ and a perfon of great fincerity; and as to his minister, his likeness is no where to be discovered. If he be as thou has described him, observed the king, how was it that he was deceived by thee?

The crow replied,

What great ingenuity is there in deceiving him whofe confidence one hath gained? Is the term manhood his who mounteth upon the bed, and deftroyeth those that are assessed as a second s

Attend, pleafe your highnefs,—I was difcovered by the minifter from the beginning; but the king his mafter, being himfelf one in whom the greateft confidence may be placed, was eafily impofed upon by me; according to the following faying:

He who, judging by what paffeth in his own breast, believeth a knave to be a person of veracity, is deceived; as the Brāhman was concerning his Goat.

Pray how was that? demanded the king; and the fpy told the following ftory:

FABLE

[261]

MINISTRYON

FABLE X.

IN the forest of the prophet Gowtămă³⁵⁸ a certain Brahman, having determined to make an offering, went to a neighbouring village and purchased a goat, 359 which having thrown acrofs his fhoulder, he turned towards home. As he was travelling along, he was perceived by three thieves. If, faid they, we could by fome artifice get the goat from that man, it would be a great proof of our addrefs. Saying this, they agreed upon their stratagem, and executed it in this manner: They ftationed themfelves before the Brahman, and fat down under the trees in the road which led to his habitation, till he should come up to them. Soon after, he was accosted by one of them in this manner:-Is not that a dog? Brahman, what is the reafon thou carrieft it upon thy fhoulder? The Brahman replied, -No, it is not a dog-it is a goat, which I have purchased to make an offering of. About a mile further on he met another of them, who repeating the fame queftion, he took the goat from his shoulder, and putting it upon the ground, examined it again and again; and at length, replacing it upon his

[262]

MINISTRYON



his fhoulder, he went on, quite staggered as it were.

The minds even of good men are flaggered by the arguments of the wicked; but those who place confidence in them may suffer by it; like the Camel Chěětră-vărnă.

The king afked how that was; and the fpy tells him the following ftory:

FABLE XI.

IN a certain forest there was a lion whose name was Mădõtkăttă,30° and he had three attendants; a crow, a tiger, and a jackal. One day, as these three were roaming about, they met with a camel. They asked him whence he came, and whither he was travelling; and after he had given an account of himfelf, they introduced him to the lion; who, having given him affurances of protection, and determined that he fhould be called Cheetra-varna, retained him in his fervice. Sometime after, when the lion was out of order, his attendants were exceedingly at a loss for provisions, because for sometime it had rained violently. So the crow, the tiger, and





and the jackal, agreed amongft themfelves to contrive fome way for the lion to kill the camel; for, faid they, what is that thorneater^{s62} to us? Our mafter, obferved the tiger, having given him affurances of fafety, and taken him under his protection; then how can this be brought about? To which the crow replies,—At fuch a time as this, when our mafter's health is upon the decline for want of food, he will not fcruple to commit a fin; for they fay,

- A mother, when opprefied with hunger, will abandon her own offspring; a female ferpent, when diftreffed for food, will devour her own eggs. What crimes will they not commit who are pinched with hunger! Men pining for food become defitute of pity and compaffion.
- Those who are intoxicated either with liquor or pleasure, the lazy, the passionate, the hungry, the covetous, the fearful, the hasty, and libertines, have no knowledge of justice.

This being proved to the fatisfaction of all parties, away they went to the lion; who, the

[264]

the moment he faw them, demanded if they had brought him any thing to eat. The crow replied, Sir, with all our endeavours, we have not been able to procure the fmalleft trifle. Then what means are there now left for my fupport? cried the lion. Sir, repliedthe crow, from your refufing the food which you have in your power, we are all like to perifh. What is there here for me to eat? eagerly demanded the lion. The camel! replied the crow, whifpering it in the lion's ear. The noble beaft at this propofal, touching the ground, and then his two ears, in abhorrence, exclaimed,-Having, at our first interview, given him affurances of my protection, how can he now be treated thus? They fay,

Nor the gift of cattle, nor the gift of land, nor the gift of bread, nor the gift of milk, is to be compared with that which men call the greatest of all gifts: The gift of assured from injury!

Again:

He who hath defended one who had claimed his protection, receiveth the full reward which is the fruit of an Afwa-medha facrifice, fice,³⁶³ rendered more worthy by the addition of every thing which is estimable!

[265]

The crow replied,—Under thefe circumftances it is not proper that your highnefs fhould put him to death; but fuppofe we fo contrive, that he fhall confent to offer his own body? The lion hearing this, remained filent; but the crow, finding an opportunity, made a pretence to carry all his friends and the camel before him; when he addreffed him in this manner:—Pleafe your highnefs, as we can find nothing for you to eat, rather than my mafter fhall faft, let him fatisfy his hunger with all the flefh upon my poor body; for,

When nature is forfaken by her lord, be fhe ever fo great, fhe doth not furvive. Although Dhănwăntărĕĕ be the phyfician, when life is departed, what can he do?³⁶⁴ All honours and endowments have their foundations in the fovereign; but although trees have their roots, their being fruitful dependeth upon man's exertion.

The lion nobly replied,—It is better to abandon life entirely, than to proceed in fuch

an

MINISTRY



an act as this! The jackal next offered himfelf; but the lion generoufly refufing; the tiger faid, Live, O mafter, by my body! This never can be proper! faid the noble beaft; and, laft of all, the camel, in whom was created the fulleft confidence, offered himfelf as the reft had done; and inftantly the tiger tore open his fides; and being thus cruelly murdered, he was devoured by them all. I fay therefore,—The minds even of good men &c.

At length, faid the fpy, concluding the ftory of the three thieves, the Brāhmăn having heard the third thief, like the former two, infift upon it, that he had a dog upon his fhoulder, was convinced that it was a dog; and fo, leaving his goat behind him, which the thieves prefently took away and made a feaft of, the good man wafhed himfelf³⁶⁵ and went home. Whence, I fay,—He who, judging by what paffeth in his own breaft, &c.

Cloud-colour, faid the peacock king to the crow, thou wert a long time amongst the enemy,—pray how are their orders executed? Pleafe your highness, replied the crow, what is there not done by fervants who have their master's



master's affairs at heart, or from a power derived from one's own necessities?

[267]

Do not men, O king, bear burning wood upon their heads; and the force of rivers, fimply by washing their roots, fweep trees away?

When a wife man findeth an occasion, he may bear away his enemy upon his shoulder, as it were; just like the old Serpent who killed the Frogs.

How did that happen? faid the peacock king; and the crow related the following ftory:

FABLE XII.

THERE was an old ferpent, by name Măndă-věčšărpă,³⁶⁶ who, becaufe of his great age, being unable to feek food for himfelf, threw himfelf down the bank of a pond, where he remained, till a certain frog feeing him at a diftance, afked him what was the reafon he did not hunt about for food? Leave me I cried the ferpent, what occasion haft thou to enquire into the ftory of fuch an unfortunate wretch as I? The frog, who was not a little oleafed



pleafed to find his enemy in diffress, defired him, by all means, to make him acquainted with the caufe of his trouble. You must know then, faid the ferpent, that here in the town of Brähmä-pöörä, the fon of one Kowndeenya a Brahman, in the twentieth year of his age, and endued with every virtue and accomplishment, by the will of fate, was fometime fince bitten by cruel me! His father beholding his beloved fon Sööseelä, for that was his name, lying dead, fell mad for grief, and rolled himfelf upon the ground. In the mean time, the people of the city, his kindred, friends, and connexions, all came and fat down upon the fpot where he lay .---They fay,

He is a friend who attendeth one at a feaft, in affliction, in famine, in difputing with an enemy, at the king's gate,³⁶⁷ and in the cemetery.³⁶⁸

Amongst the rest, there was a certain pilgrim, whose name was *Kăpĕĕlă*,³⁶⁹ by whom the father of the youth was thus addressed : Art thou deprived of reason, Kowndĕĕnyă, that thou thus lamentest the dead? Hear me! Where



Where are those fovereigns of the world, with all their numerous armies and splendid equipage, of whose departure the earth, even now, beareth testimony?

- In the body is concealed its decay, profperity is fucceeded by adverfity, and our meetings are foon followed by feparations. Thus every thing in nature is produced with that which will deftroy it!
- I snot this body feen to wafte, perceptibly, away? Is not its gradual confumption plainly to be difcovered, as of water standing in a crude veffel?
- Youth and beauty, riches and ftores of worldly goods, with the fociety of those we love, and even life itself, are all of short duration! Then let not the wife man therein be fascinated.
- As two planks floating on the furface of the mighty receptacle of the waters, meet, and having met, are feparated for ever; fo do beings in this life come together, and prefently are parted.
- Upon the reduction of a body composed of five elements to those five principles, and each of those elements to its own womb, what cause is there for lamentation?³⁷⁰

As



- As many tender connexions as the animal man formeth for himfelf, fo many thorns of forrow are there ingrafted in his heart. This is not a place for any one long to cohabit with another; nay, not even with his own body: Then how can he expect it with another?
- The diffolution of a body foretelleth a new birth: thus the coming of death, which is not to be paffed over, is as the entrance into life.³⁷¹
- The diffolution of the delightful connexions we form with those we love, is as dreadful as the total change to those who are become incurably blind.
- But as brooks run on to join their rivers, and do not turn back; fo the days and nights feize mortals' lives, and proceed eternally.
- The fociety of the good, which contributeth fo much to the relifh of happines in this world, is joined in the yoke of troubles, because its end is separation.
- Hence it is that the wife avoid the acquaintance of good men; for there is no remedy for the mind afflicted with the forrow of feparation.



- Many noble and pious works were performed by Săgără and other ancient kings; but, alas! both they and their works are gone to decay.
- When he hath confidered, and reconfidered, that fevere punifhment death, all the endeavours of the wit of man become as lax as fkins of leather fprinkled by the rain ! Every hero of the human race, from the first night of his refidence in the womb, day by day approacheth death.

Then pay no attention to this world, continued the good pilgrim; for forrow is a proof of ignorance. Obferve,

If feparation be the caufe, and ignorance be not the caufe, how is it, that after days have paffed away, forrow is changed into childifhnefs?

Wherefore, compose thy troubled mind, and and difpel all thought of grief; for they fay,

Not to think is the grand remedy, when our children are untimely born,²⁷² and againft those weapons of deep forrow, which penetrate the heart.

The





The afflicted Kowndĕĕnyă, roufed by thefe words, got up as it were from a trance, and cried,—Since it be fo, enough of dwelling in the hell of houfes! I will prefently retire into the wildernefs!³⁷³ Hold, my fon, replied the benevolent Kăpĕĕlă.

Those who yield to their passions will experience evils, even in the wilderness. To restrain the five organs of perception, even in a house, is doing penance. The habitation of him whose passions are well regulated, and who proceedeth but in such actions as are irreproachable, is as the wilderness of penitence.

For they fay,

The afflicted even fhould practife the duties of religion, whatever mode of life they may choofe, and wherever their abode may be; and our conduct fhould be equal unto all beings; for diffinctions are not authorifed by religion.

Again:

Those who cat but to support life, who cohabit but for the sake of progeny, and who speak but to declare the truth, surmount difficulties.

Again:

Again :

Suppose thyself a river and a holy pilgrimage in the land of Bhārătă,³⁷⁵ of which truth is the water, good actions the banks, and compassion the current; and then, O fon of Pāndŏŏ,³⁷⁶ wash thyself therein, for the inward foul is not to be purified by common water.

And thou fhouldft pay particular attention to this faying:

There is eafe for him who quitteth this world, which is totally defititute of good, and overwhelmed with birth, death, old age, ficknefs, and forrow. Pain is a thing of certain existence, but not eafe; whence it is observed, that the term ease is applied as a fort of remedy for one in pain.⁴⁷⁷

To all this, continued the ferpent, the afflicted father only replied,—Even fo it is I but prefently after the poor Brāhman in the height of his forrow denounced this curfe againft me, the author of his trouble,—that henceforward, I should be doomed to carry frogs about upon my back as a beaft of T burden I



burden! After that, another Brāhmän who happened to be by, observing that Kowndeenya was greatly revived by the wholefome doctrines of the pilgrim, addressed him in these words:

[274]

Society fhould be avoided with all the efforts of the mind; but if it be not in one's power to avoid it, acquaintance fhould be formed with the good alone, for the company of good men is the remedy.

Again :

The tender paffion fhould be avoided with all the refiftance of the mind; but if it be not poffible to conquer it, it fhould be indulged towards a wife alone, for fhe is the proper remedy.

Kownděčnyä having heard this, and being by the falutary counfel of Kăpččlă quite cured of his affliction, took the ftaff according to the ufual forms;³⁷⁸ and poor I, concluded the ferpent, lie here under the power of a Brāhmăn's curfe ready to carry any frog that fhall choofe to mount upon my back!

The frog who had been attentive to this long ftory, upon hearing the last words of the





the ferpent, went away to inform the chief of the pool of it, who foon after making his appearance, the ferpent placed him upon his back and carried him about, keeping a gentle eafy pace. The king of the frogs was fo pleafed with his ride, that he came again the next day; but upon finding the ferpen't unable to carry him, and afking him what was the caule of his weakness, the artful animal replied, that he was totally deprived of his strength for want of food. Upon this the frog ordered him to be fed, every day, with as many of his fubjects as he might choose; and the ferpent having, by degrees, eaten all the frogs which were to be found in the pond, at length devoured his benefactor. I repeat, therefore, faid the crow,-When a wife man &c.

[275]

Let us have done with the repetition of old ftories, obferved the minifter. In my opinion, faid he, Hěčrănyă-gărbhă is worthy of our alliance, and therefore I advife, that a treaty be formed with him. Sir, faid the king, is this your opinion ? He has been defeated by us, and therefore he is at liberty to remain where he is, provided he confent to T z, be



[276]

be our vaffal; otherwife I command him to be attacked! Juft as the king faid this, the parrot came in from Jămbŏŏ-dwēēpă, and informed his mafter the peacock, that the Sārăsă, who was king of Sĕĕnghălă-dwēēpă,³⁷⁹ had lately invaded his country, and was ftill there. What is it thou fayeft? cried the king in great confufion. Art thou too repeating fome old ftory? faid he. Well done, minifter Chăkrăvākă! exclaimed the vulture, well done! Whilft the peacock in great anger cried,—Let him ftay there till I come, and I will extirpate him with his whole generation! To which the minifter Far-fee, finiling, replied,

There is no neceffity for imitating an autumnal cloud! The thunder of the heavens our chief difplayeth, whether on fome account, or on no account, is of equal inefficacy.

They fay,

A king fhould not difpute with too many enemies at a time; for even the proud ferpent is inevitably deftroyed by large fwarms of wafps.

Are



[277]

Are we then, Sir, continued the minister, to march back without concluding a peace? If we do, faid he, I think we may have occasion to repent.

He who falleth into the power of anger before he hath made himfelf acquainted with another's merits, may have caufe to be forry for it; like the foolifh Brähmän after he had killed his Weafel.

How was that? demanded the king; and his minister Far-see related the following story:

FABLE XIII.

AT Oöjjäyëënëë there lived a Brähmän whofe name was Mähdhävä. His wife having been lately brought to bed, left her hufband in charge of the infant, whilft fhe went to perform her ablutions.¹⁵⁰ As foon as fhe was gone, the Brähmän, recollecting that the king's offerings to the manes of his anceftors¹⁵¹ were about to be made, and feeing other Brähmäns going to attend them, was prompted by his natural avarice to reflect in this manner: If I don't go directly, faid he, T 3



fome one elfe, having heard of it, will go and take away my fhare of the good things.— They fay,

Time drinketh up the effence of every work which fhould be done, and is not done quickly, whether it be an act of receiving, or an act of giving away.

But, continued he, I have no one to take care of the door, then what am I to do, unlefs, indeed, I place this my long-beloved weafel there, who is as dear to me as the child itfelf, and then venture to go? In short, he did fo, and went his way to the king's feaft. It happened that foon after the Brahman left the house, as the weafel was passing near the child, he faw a black ferpent gliding towards it, which he killed, and partly devoured; and when he faw his mafter returning, the affectionate little animal ran to meet him, with his mouth and legs all covered with blood; and he rolled himfelf upon the pround at the Brahman's feet in a very extraordinary manner; but the good man feeing him in fuch a condition, and haftily concluding that he had murdered his child, without



without further enquiry, put the poor weafel to death. In fhort, when the Brāhmān went towards his child, and found it alive and well, and, at the fame time, difcovered the mangled remains of the black ferpent upon the floor near it, the proofs of his weafel's merit and fidelity were fo evident, that he fuffered the most bitter pangs of forrow and remorfe. I repeat therefore, continued the minister,—He who falletb into the power of anger, &c. They fay,

A man should avoid these fix evils: Lust, anger, avarice, pleasure, pride, and rashness; for, free of these, he may be happy.

The peacock king replied,—So, minifter, this is thy determination, is it? They fay,

The best qualities for a minister are, justice, thorough investigation, wife determination, firmness, and fecresy.

Sir, faid the minister in reply,

Rashness in any undertaking should not be permitted; for the want of due investigation





gation is the foundation of the greateft misfortunes. That fuccefs which merit is deferving of, attendeth of itfelf upon him who acteth with due deliberation.

Then, if what I fay is worthy of attention, peace should be concluded; for,

Although four means are mentioned³¹² for the accomplifhment of the work, the refult of the whole number is uniting in peace.

But, faid the king, how may that be prefently effected? Pleafe your highnefs, replied the minifter, it fhall be brought about fpeedily. They fay,

A bad fubject is like an earthen vefiel, eafily to be broken, and hard to be united; and a good one like a vefiel of gold, not eafily to be broken, and not difficult to be reunited.^{3%}

Efpecially, continued the minister, as both the king and his minister are exceedingly well informed of things in general; for this I knew from the beginning, as well from the reports



reports of the crow Cloud-colour, as from a fingle review of their conduct.

The virtue and conduct of an abfent perfon are, on all occafions, to be effimated by his works; wherefore one fhould weigh the actions of those who are out of fight by the effect.

Let us have done with these answers and replies, cried the king, and let that which is most preferable be purfued. At length the minister, agreeable to his own counsel, went forth and waited near the caftle, whilft a meffenger ran to the royal goofe Heeranyagărbhă, and informed him, that the minister of the peacock king was coming to treat for peace; but the former, still fuspecting fomething, faid to his own minister, Know-all,-This again must be fome fpy or other coming to impose upon us! Please your highnes, replied Know-all, laughing as he fpoke, there is great room for fuspicion, for this fame noble perfon who is coming, is one who can fee a great way;³⁸⁴ elfe fufpicion, which is the proof of a weak mind, fhould never be indulged.



A wary goofe having been once deceived by an enemy, whilft fitting in a very thick fhade, in a lake, looking after the lotus plant, no more regardeth the cooling flower which is diffreffed by the appearance of day, and afraid of the ftars.³⁵⁵ Thus it is with the people of this world; having been once deceived, they fufpect deceit in truth itfelf!

Then, continued the minister, let a prefent, confifting of jewels, rich dreffes, and the like, the best we can afford, be provided for him as a compliment. This being done accordingly, the minister, Know-all, went out and received the vulture, Far-fee, in front of the caftle, with every mark of respect; and prefently conducted him into the prefence of the royal goofe, where he was permitted to be feated in a chair of state. Great minister, faid Know-all, addreffing himfelf to the vulture, now dispose of these your dominions according to your wifh! Even fo! added the royal goofe. So be it! replied the vulture; but, faid he, at prefent much negociation is unneceffary; for they fay,

One



One fhould receive the covetous with gifts, the proud with joined hands, and the like tokens of fubmiffion, the ignorant with paffages of poetry, and the wife and learned with whatever is fuitable to their character.

Again :

A friend fhould be received with fincerity, relations with refpect, women with gifts and compliments, and others with whatever is proper.

Then let peace be prefently concluded, that the most illustrious king Cheetra-varna may depart, added the vulture. Inform us, faid the minister Know-all, how peace is to be made. How many species of connexions and alliances are there? demanded the king. I am about to tell you, faid the vulture, so please to attend:

When a king hath been overcome by one fhronger than himfelf, no further oppofition fhould be made; and the unfortunate party fhould fue for peace with all poffible expedition.

Those who are acquainted with the nature of forming connexions and alliances, declare,



[. 284]



clare, that there are fixteen fpecies, thus denominated :

Kăpālă, Oŏpăhāră, Săntānă Săng-gătă, Oŏpănyāsă, Prătēēkāră, Săng-yōgă, Pŏŏrŏŏſhāntără,

Adrčefhttä-nără, Adčefhttă, Atmā-dčefhttă, Oŏpăgrăhă, Părčekrăyă, Oŏch-chčennă, Părăbhōōfhănă, Skăndōpănēyă.

The Kăpālă union is underftood to be that where the parties fimply form a connexion upon an equal footing. The Oŏpăhāră is when there is a gift from one of the parties. The Săntānă union is conceived to be that in forming which one of the parties delivereth up his family as a preliminary. The Săng-gătă alliance is declared to be that which is formed with worthy men upon the foundation of friendship,

Which is not to be broken by any accidents, whofe purpofes are the fame in profperity and adverfity, and the measure of whofe duration is the length of life.

This Säng-gätä union, becaufe of its fuperior excellence, may be compared to gold; and



[285]



and by others, who are acquainted with the doctrine of forming connexions, it is called *the golden union*.

- The ööpänyäsä alliance is declared, by thofe who are acquainted with that mode of uniting, to be that which is concluded upon terms pointed out by one of the parties.
 - The alliance which is formed upon this principle, I have formerly rendered him affifance, be fhall now do fo to me, is denominated the Prăteekāră mode.
 - This alfo is called Prătēēkāră: I will render him affiftance, and he shall do the fame to me. Such was the alliance formed between Rāmă and Sŏŏgrēēvă.³⁸⁶
 - It having been made to appear, that an expedition hath but one object, and upon thefe grounds a treaty is entered upon with united authority, it is called Săng-yōgă.
 - The Pöörööfhäntärä is an alliance formed upon this principle,—Let my purpofe be effected by the prime of both our armies; and in fettling which there is a price fixed.
 - The adreefhtta-nara is, when a treaty is formed on fuch a propofal as this:—My purpofe is to be effected by thee alone; in which also there is a price fixed.

When



When a treaty is formed upon one party's quitting his enemy for a fine of a portion of his lands, it is denominated adeefhtta.

- The conjunction formed with one's own army³⁰⁷ is called ātmā-děëíhttă; and that for the prefervation of life, is denominated ööpägrăhă.
- When a moiety, or even the whole, of the treasure is furrendered to fave the reft of the property, the treaty is stilled Păreekrăyă; and when the confideration be the most valuable part of the lands, the term is ooch-cheennä.
- When the purchase of peace is made with a gift of the whole of the fruits of the earth, it is called Părăbhööshănă; and, lastly, when by a gift of the fruits which have been gathered, willingly born upon the shoulder, Skăndhöpänēyă.
- There are also these four diffinctions of alhance: That of reciprocal affistance, that of friendship, that of relationship, and that which is purchased with a gift.
- It is the opinion of Gööröö," that alliance and affiftance mean the fame. There are many modes of alliance by gifts; but thefe are all rejected by friendship.

The



[287]

The conqueror, from his being the ftrongeft, is not wont to retreat without having gained fomething; whence no other mode than the ŏŏpăhāră is known to him.

The minister Know-all replied,-Hear this!

To fay, This is one of us, or this is a ftranger, is the mode of estimating practifed by trifling minds. To those of more generous principles, the whole world is but as one family !

Again :

He who regardeth another's wife as his mother, another's goods as clods of earth, and all mankind as himfelf, is a philosopher.

You are a philosopher, said the royal goose to the vulture, and therefore I defire you will point out what is to be done in this affair. Your highness is pleased to compliment, replied the minister Far-fee. The poet fays,

What name shall we give to him who inhabiteth a body destitute of justice, when that body, to-day or to-morrow, is subject to death by the fever of sickness or forrow? When



When we confider this world in the light of a thirfty deer³⁸⁹ in a moment to be deftroyed, it is proper to form connexions with good people, for the fake of virtue, and for the fake of happines.

Then, continued the vulture, the business fhould be fettled according to this faying, which corresponds with my own opinion.

Truth being weighed against a thousand Aswa-medha facrifices,³⁰⁰ was found to be of more confequence than the whole thoufand offerings.

Wherefore, let the name of TRUTH be the divine precedent for both, and each of us; and let the alliance between us be that which is diftinguished by the title of THE GOLDEN UNION!³⁹⁴

The minister Know-all having fignified his approbation of the proposed terms, Farfee was complimented with a present of rich cloth and jewels; and being exceedingly rejoiced at the event of his negociations, he took his leave of the royal goose, and returned



turned with the minister Know-all, into the prefence of his own fovereign. The peacock king ratified the peace, and, at the inftance of the vulture, entered into a conversation with Know-all, in which he paid him many compliments; at the conclusion of which the latter had leave to depart, and he prefently repaired to the camp of the royal goofe.

The minister Far-see now tells his master, that as their defigns were happily accomplished, it was advisable to direct their march towards home, the mountains of Veendhya. His advice was followed, and the whole army arrived at their respective habitations to enjoy in peace those fruits their hearts most longed for.

Now declare, faid Věčíhnöö-Sărmã to his royal pupils, what more I am to tell you! Through the great condefcention of our reverend mafter, replied the young princes, being made acquainted with every thing which relates to the royal department of negociation, we are fatisfied. May this conclution render you equally fo l faid Věčíhnöö-Sărmã, repeating these lines:

May



May peace for ever yield happinefs to all the victorious poffeffors of the earth! May just men be for ever free from adversity, and the fame of those who do good long flourish! May prudence, like a glorious fun, thine continually on your breasts! May the earth, with all her vast productions, long remain for your enjoyment!







NOTES

MINISTRY

TO THE

HĔĔTŌPĂDĒS.



N

0

E

S

Page. No.

- 3 D Hoorjatee. One of the titles of Seeva, the Deity in his deftroying quality. The word fignifies, he who weareth his hair bound about his head in the form of a tiara, as it is now worn by those penitents who are known in India by the name of Yogees or Sanyāfees.
- 4 Janavee. A name of the river Gangã, or the Ganges, as it is erroneoufly called. (Vide Notes to the Gēčtā, No. 86.) This river is fuppofed to flow from the hair of Seeva. (v. Notes above No. 3.) The truth feems to be, that Seeva is the name of the mountain in which is the fource of that river; for amongft other epithets ufually given to that Deity, is found that of Geeriefa, Lord of mountains; and his confort is commonly called Doorgã, a place of difficult accefs, and Pārvatēč, a patronymic formed from parvata, a mountain.

5 Hectopades, (or Hectopadefa, with the addition of the final fhort vowel a, which is often omitted in repeating San/kreet names of perions and places) is a compound of Hecta, health, welfare, oopa, a preposition implying presimity, and deta U 3 fignifying

294 7

fignifying a *lhewing* or *pointing*. The common acceptation of the word is *ufeful*, or *beneficial*, *inftruction*.

- 6 Sanfkreet. The learned language of the Brahmans is fo called. It is a compound of fan, (the m of fam being, by rule, changed to n, before a dental s; as the m of the Latin com before the fame letter in the word confirmation) a preposition fignifying completion, and fkreeta, (for kreeta) done, made, finished.
- 2. 7 From riches religion. According to our mode of thinking this feems odd; but where religion confifts in facrifices, and other expensive ceremonies, a poor man hath but a fad chance of providing for his future happines.
- 3 8 And it is chiefly drawn and written from the Tantra, and other Saftras. The translator has reason to fuppose, that these words extend only to the maxims, which are, in the original, in verse, and are known to be quotations from other authors; particularly from the Mahābhārat, the Smreeteefastra of Manoo, the Gēētā, and, as the author himself fays, the Tantra-fastra.
 - 9 Bhageerathee. The river Ganges. (See Notes to the Geeta, No. 86.)
- 10 Patanee-pootra. An ancient name for the city which is now called Patna.
- II Sodarfana. Well-diferning. All the proper names throughout this work are, like this, fignificant. They have an awkward appearance when tranflated, which is the reafon fo few have been rendered into Englifh. The names of perfons in India are, to this day, all fignificant, and, for the most part, derived from the Sanfkreet.

Who

295] Γ

MINISTRY

- 12. Who being dead is not born again. The reader, in this and fimilar paffages, will not fail to recollect, that it is a Hindoo who fpeaks, fully perfuaded of the metempfychofis.
- 5 13 Let the cane of the bow Sc. In the original the word which is translated cane (vangs) fignifies, not only a Bamboo, of which they make their bows, but alfo a race or family. The Hindoo authors are but too apt to play upon words, and are always happy to apply a term that has two meanings diametrically opposite; which is, very often, exceedingly perplexing to a translator.
- 6 14 Neelakant. One of the titles of Seeva. (v. Note No. 3. See also Notes to the Geeta, No. 78, and the epifode which follows.)
 - 15 Haree Reeping upon a great ferpent. Haree is one of the titles of Veelbnoo, the Deity in his preferving quality. Nearly opposite Sultan-gunge, a confiderable town in the Province of Bahar in the East-Indies, there stands a rock of granite, forming a fmall island in the midft of the Ganges, known to Europeans by the name of the rock of Jehangueery, which is highly worthy of the traveller's notice for a vaft number of images carved in relief upon every part of its furface. Amongst the rest there is Haree, of a gigantic fize, recumbent upon a coiled ferpent, whole heads, which are numerous, the artift has contrived to fpread into a kind of canopy over the fleeping god; and from each of its mouths iffues a forked tongue, feeming to threaten inftant death to any whom rafhnels might prompt to difturb him. The whole figure lies almost clear of the block on which it is hewn. It is finely imagined, and executed with great skill.

The



The Hindoos are taught to believe, that at the end of every kälpä, (creation or formation) all things are abforbed in the Deity, and that in the interval of another creation he repofeth himfelf upon the ferpent sö/ha, (duration) who is alfo called *ananta* (endlefs). The allegory is too plain to require any further explanation.

- 16 It behoveth a man vigilantly to exert the powers be is poffeffed of. To enable the reader to comprehend this verfe, and many fimilar paffages, it is neceffary to inform him, that many of the Hindoos believe this to be a place of rewards and punifhments, as well as of probation. Thus good and bad luck are the fruit of good and evil deeds committed in a former life. To prevent the latter in a future life, It behoveth a man &c.
- 7 17 Even fo may a man regulate bis own actions. This verse is connected with that which precedes it, and feems to imply, that we have it in our power to fecure profperity in a future birth.
 - 18 The Crew and Tal fruit. The translator never faw the ftory alluded to. Probably it is fome fable, where a foolifh crow expected the fruit here mentioned, and which is that of the fan palmira, fhould come to him, rather than that he who faw it at a diffance, fhould exert himfelf to poffels it.
- IQ Like a booby amongft geefe. The bird here called a booby, (in the original väkä) is of the flork fpecies, and the emblem of flupidity, as the goofe is of eloquence and elegance, amongft the Hindoo poets. Sarafwatee, their goddefs of Harmony, has her goofe, as Minerva her owl.

Neeseen

[297]



The



8 20 Neetee-Saftras. Systems of morality and policy.

- 21 A great Pandeet, by name Veefbnoo-Sarma. Pandeet is an honorary title given to learned Brabmans. A doctor of the Hindoo laws. A Hindoo philofopher. It is not eafy to determine whether Veefbnoo-Sarma was really the author, or only the compiler of these fables; but it is worthy of observation, that the Brahmans themselves know nothing of Pilpay, to whom, we are told, the Persians attribute them.
- 22 Viechafpatee. The preceptor of the good fpirits, and the planet Jupiter.
- 12 23 Salmalee tree. The filk cotton tree, commonly called *feemal*.
 - 24. Koomoodeenee-nayaka. A fpecies of lotus which blofforms only in the night.
- 25 Laghoo-patanaka. Light-flier.
- 13 26 Cheetra-greeva. Motley-neck.
- 14 27 Koofa. A fpecies of grafs effeemed faceed by the Brahmans, and ufed in moft of their religious ceremonies. The lion, in this fable, is made to hold it in his paw, to appear like a devotee, and to beget confidence.
- 15 28 Hold up a bawd and a Brahman who is a cowkiller as examples in our religion. This featence undoubtedly alludes to fome vulgar facts at the time well underftood. Perhaps the bawd hath a reference to the woman in Fable v. p. 121.
- 16 29 O joy of the house of Pandoo. This hemistich, and the preceding three verses, seem to belong to the Mahābhārat, and to be addressed to Arjoon, one of the five fons of Pandoo.

[298]



- 17 30 The fludy of what is ordained. The fludy of the divine law.
 - 31 O fon of Koontee. Koontee is the name of the mother of three of the five fons of Pandoo. Probably this addrefs is to Arjoon, the youngeft of those three. See Note 29.
- 18 32 And having purified. The Hindoos not only wafh themfelves after any impure action, but alfo before divine worfhip, and the receipt of any extraordinary benefit.
 - 33 Dharma-Saftras. Books containing men's moral and religious duties, as enjoined by the divine law.
 - 34 Veds. The word vēd, or vēdā, fignifies knowledge or feience. The facred writings of the Hindoos are fo diftinguished, of which there are four books.
 - 35 The greatest part of this verse, in the original, is fo obliterated, that the translator is by no means certain, that he has given the meaning of his author.
 - 36 Like washing the elephant. Washing the blackamoor white.
 - 20 37 Even in eating. There is nothing a Hindoo is fo forupulous about as his eating. Even the menial fervants of Europeans, who are the very refufe of the people, would rather ftarve than eat or drink after their mafters.
 - 38 A delution of reafon. To this delution of reafon, which in the original is expressed by a fingle word (mobă) fome Hindoo philosophers attribute all natural images which are presented to the mind through the medium of the fenses; for,

E 299]





for, fay they, remove this veil of ignorance, and it will be found, that *matter* is a mere phantom.

- 39 The birth of a golden deer is impoffible; neverthelefs Rām longed for the chace. This paffage feems to relate to fome adventure in the wars of Rām againft Rāvan the tyrant of Ceylon, which are the fubject of a beautiful poem, called the Rāmāyan.
- 23 40 Heeranyaka. Wealthy.
- 41 Gandakee. A river which empties itfelf into the Ganges near Patna.
- 24 42 Neetee-Sastras. Vide note 20.
- 25 43 The effect of the evil committed in a prior existence. Vide notes 16 and 17.
 - 44. And descended from the power of the Supreme Ruler. Vide notes 16 and 17.
- 26 45 Salvation. Union with the universal spirit of God, and a final exemption from mortal birth.
- 27 46 Qualities. The Hindoos believe organized matter to be governed by three principles, which they term fatwa, raja, and tama. The first inspires truth, the second passion, and the third fin. See Geeta, lectures xiv, xv, xvi.
- 28 47 Three regions of the world. Celeftial, terrefirial, and infernal regions.
 - 48 Yojan. A land measure of about eight English miles.
- 49 Eclipfes. The vulgar opinion of the Hindoos is, that thefe phoenomena are produced by a large ferpent, or dragon, feizing the fun and moon. (Vide Geeta, page 149, line 19, &c.)

Time

Pege. No.

28

- 50 Time. Time is conftantly perfonified by the Hindoo poets, and made the univerfal agent of death and deftruction.
- 29 51 Like broken Anjan. Crude antimony, and fometimes lead ore, of which they make a collyrium. These comparisons have a ridiculous appearance in English; but the Hindoos prefer the use of nonsense, in their abuse, to curfes and blasphemy.
- 30 52 Magadha-defa. The country about the city of Gya was anciently fo called.
 - 53 Champaka. A tree which bears a beautiful yellow flower of a very powerful and agreeable fcent, known to Europeans by the name of Champäk.
- 31 54 Kshoodra-boodhee. Low-minded, mean-spirited, bad-hearted.
- 55 Soo-boodhee. Well-judging, good-hearted.
- 32 56 Bbageeratee. See note 9.
- 57 Deerga-karna. Long-ear.
- 34 58 Brahma-charya. Forfaking all worldly concerns to lead a godly life. Vide following note.
 - 59 The duties of a houfekeeper. The Hindoo divines ordain four modes of life, which are thus denominated: Brahma-charya, Graha-fiha, Vanaprafiba, Sannyāfa. The followers of the first mode live in fociety, but are not allowed any of its pleafures. Those of the second are the houfekeepers, who are enjoined hospitality and every focial duty. The third mode is retirement from fociety into the wilderness, as the term imports. And the fourth a total forfaking of all worldly things. Those who prefer the latter mode are, for the most part, wanderers.

In



In the Dharama-Saftra of Manoo the particular duties of each are very fully treated of.

35 60 Taking with him all the good actions of the owner. This doctrine is ftrongly inculcated in every Hindoo fyftem of morality, and, feemingly, with a very powerful effect; for a beggar is never feen to turn away from a door in India with difappointed hopes.

- 61 Fire. This element, in ancient times, feems to have been univerfally deified. The Hindoos are enjoined by those laws they effeem of divine origin, at a certain period to light up a fire, which must be produced by the friction of two pieces of wood of a particular species, and to keep it up as long as they live. With this fire all their facrifices are burnt, their nuptial altar flames, and, finally, the funeral pile is kindled.

- 35 62 The Brahman is the fuperior of the tribes. Thefe tribes were, originally, only four: the Brahman, (divines) Kfhētrees, (nobles and military) vifyas, (cultivators of the land, herdfmen, merchants, and mechanicks) and Soudras, (menial fervants).
- -- 63 A Chandala. An outcaft. One of the very loweft order in fociety, employed in all the dirty offices for the rour luperior tribes. (v. note 62.)
 - 64 The cat having touched her two ears, and then the ground. A very expressive way of declaring abhorrence.
- 36 65 Even Religion. The original word (dbarma) includes every moral and religious duty.
- 40 66 Are made of leather thongs, and it being Sunday, how can I touch them with my teeth? Good Hindoos efteem all animal fubftances unclean; but



but the queftion is, why the jackal was fcrupulous about touching them of a *Sunday*; unlefs it was out of refpect to the *God of day*, after whom it is called.

41 67 Vafoodha. The earth.

- 68 The ferpent is ornamented with a gem. It is a vulgar notion in India, that in the heads of fomefpecies of ferpents precious flones are found.

- 42 69 The gnat. The word in the original fignifies a *mufquito*, which, as far as the translator has carried his observations fince his return to his native country, is no ways different from the common English gnat; except that it makes a louder noife, and is more venomous.
- 43 70 Fortnights. The Hindoos have divided their lunar month into what they denominate the fooklapak/ba, and the kreefbna-pak/ba, that is, the light fide and the dark fide (of the moon); the former commences with the new moon, and the latter with the full.
- 46 71 A necklace of pearls. Strings of beads formed of various materials are univerfally worn about the neck in India, by men, women, and children.
 - 72 Animing with funders. The Hindoos never walk in the Ganges but they mark themfelves on the forehead, acrofs the arms, and upon the breaft, with a kind of pigment made of the white fpecies of fanders, or fandal wood, mixed with water, which they fuffer to dry on.

73 The charm of attraction. What the nature of the charm alluded to may be, the translator is at a lofs to explain.

Secreta



MINISTRYOF

74 Soogreeva. A baboon celebrated in the Rāmāyan, or hiftory of Rām, as his faithful friend and ally, in his wars against Rāvana the tyrant of Ceylon.

49 75 Veds. See note 34.

- 76 Raja. In the ancient Hindoo government, before the Muffulman conqueft, which feems to have been feodal, this title was granted by the fuperior lord, who was fliked Maba-Raja (great Raja,) or Adbeefwara, (fuperior Lord,) to the chiefs of the K/hetree or military tribe only, as a reward for merit, or as an appendage of office, with the ceremony of fprinkling confecrated water upon the head; but, at prefent, the phermân of the king of Dehly is, but too often, iffued to ennoble collectors of revenue, and wretches of the loweft clafs, defitute of everymerit but that of immenfe wealth. The term is derived from a root fignifying to appear with fplendor.
- 50 77 The chief of ferpents. The ferpent Sefh or Ananta. (See note 15.) Employing the emblem of eternity with a thousand tongues in the character of Fame, is not ill imagined.
- 51 78 Choora-karna. Ring-ear.
- 79 Gowr. The ancient city of Gowr, which is now in ruins, was the capital of a province of the fame name, now included in that of Bengal.
- 53 80 Leelavatee. Sportive, wanton.
- 81 Makara-ketoo. One of the titles of the Hindoo Cupid, who is commonly called Kama-deva, the God of Love.

朱 梁 桥

The

GL

827 ****. The translator, under the flattering hope that his book will neither be deemed improper, nor found deftitute of entertainment for the fair fex, has carefully refined a great many indelicate expressions, which a Hindoo lady, from groffer habits, might hear without a blufh; and even omitted whole paffages, where that could not be effected but by a total change of the author's meaning.

- 56 So Leclavatee was corrected by a hidden rod. That is, fhe was obliged to filence the woman with hufh money.
- 81 It is better that the (funeral) fire fould be blown up 59 with the breath of life. Death itfelf is preferable to the want of the means of affording relief to those in diffres.

60 82 Haree. See note 15.

Pastel No.

55

835

- 83 Philosophy. There is no word in the Sanskreet which answers exactly to this serm. The original is pandeetya, an abstract formed f.om pandeet. (See note to p. 8, No. 21.)
- 62. 83 And by whom the voice of an eunuch hath not been beard. How greatly do the taftes of nations differ
 - 84 Narada. One of their feven wife men, to whom is attributed the invention of the mulical inftrument called veena.
- 63 85 Vafookee. The ferpent employed in churning the ocean for the water of life. (See Bhaguatgeeta, p. 146.)
- \$6 Hara. One of the titles of Seeva, the deftroying power of the deity, who is reprefented with a large fnake about his neck by way of necklace; a proper ornament for the God of Terrors.

MINISTRY OF

87 As long as the flock of virtue acquired by birth fhall laft. This fentence is agreeable to the notion, that the joys of heaven are to laft for a period measured by our good actions in this life.

88 That place in heaven which is confectated to friendfhip. The Hindoo Divines have divided heaven into different regions which they call lok. Thus there is the peetree-lok, or region of fathers, and the mātree-lok, or region of mothers; but there is no region allotted for old maids and bachelors: thefe are obliged to renew their youth in this life, and try their luck once more.

64 89 Kefava. One of the names of Veefhnoo in his incarnation of Kreefhna.

90 Manhood like a drop of water, transfert and unsteady. A drop of water upon a leaf of the lotus, muft be underflood; agreeable to the following hemistic engraved on a copper-plate bearing date 56 years before the Christian æra; and which, about the year 1781, was fent from India as a prefent to Lord Mansfield:

> " Riches and the life of man are transfert as drops of water upon a leaf of the lotus."

> > Translated by C. W. 1781.

65 91 To the celeftials. In facrifices and other expensive ceremonies.

- 92 A manfion below. The Hindoos place their hell, which feems to be but for a temporary punifhment, in the bowels of the earth.
- 66 93 Kalyana-kattaka. Probably an ancient name for the province we call Cattack.
 - 94 The Veendhya mountains. That chain which is feen about Chunar-ghur.

X

67 95 Deerga-

[306]



67 95 Deerga-rava. Long-cry.

Rage.

No.

- 68 96 Five elements. Earth, air, fire, water, and æther.
- 70 97 Lakshmee. The Goddels of good fortune.
- 76 98 Batta tree. The Banian tree.
 - 99 Kaleenga. Probably the ancient name of a diftrict on the coast of Coromandel.
- 100 Rookman-gada. Golden elephant.
- 77 101 A certain merchant. The verfe which ufually introduces the fable, being in this place very defective, is omitted.
- 102 Veera-fena. Whole troops are brave.
- 78 103 Toonga-vala. From toonga, fierce, and vala, firength.
- 104 Yoova-raja. Literally Young Raja. The title formerly born by the heir apparent.
- 105 Makara-ketoo. See notes to page 53, No. 81.
- 106 Lavanyavatee. Beautiful.
- 107 Are the innate faults of woman kind. The fair reader will pleafe to obferve, that this fevere judgment of the fex was probably written by one under a vow of perpetual continence.
- 79 108 And of bis bonoar the fire beareth teftimony. This fentence alludes to the ordeal by fire, which is practifed, even at this time, in India.
- 109 The Kokzela. A black bird, very common in India, which fings in the night, and whole notes are as various and melodious as the nightingale's, but much louder.
- 80 110 Karphoora-teelaka. Marked with white spots.
- 81 110 K/hoodra-booddhee. Low-minded, mean-spirited, bad-hearted.

83 III To

[307]

Nige. No.

86

111 To the Coddefs Gowree. Gowree is one of the names of the confort of Seeva, (v. Notes to page 1, No. 3); but as the fame word means a young woman, (literally, a fair one) it will agree better with the context, if the reader will be fo good as to fubfitute—to the young women, inftead of—to the Goddefs Gowree.

112 Which are the feekings of the offsprings our own works. This verfe is written in a kind of measure which they call cendra-wajra, (the lightning of the God of the heavens). The curious may not diflike to fee it in its original form; from which, and the verbal translation, he may judge of Sanskreet composition in general, and find an excuse for the quaintness of the translation in fome parts:

> Swa-karma-fantâna-veechêfhteetânee own-work-offspring-feekings kâlâ-'ntarâ-'vreetta-foobhâ-'foobhânee time-within-fhut-good-not-good eehî-'va dreefhtânee mayî-va tânee here even feen by me even thofe janmâ-'ntarânêê-'va dasâ-'phalânee birth-within as it were stage of life fruits,

The first and fecond lines contain but one compound word each; for there is no fign of either case, gender, or number, till you get to the end, where there is the termination of the plural number in the neuter. This manner of writing, which is very common, is called $sam\bar{a}/a$, (throwing or placing together) and is a most happy mode for the Brahmans, who are the interpreters of the law.

X 2

89 113 On



Page. No.

- 89 113 On whofe diadem is a crefcent. Seeva, the God of good and evil deftiny, who is reprefented with a crefcent in the front of his crown.
- 90 114 Ratnavatee. Rich in precious things. Probably the name was made for the occasion.
 - 115 Varddhamana. Growing great, rich, or opulent. This is the true name of that city and province in Bengal, which we commonly call Burdwan.
 - 116 All these who are looking high are growing poor. Whether this be the literal meaning of the author, the translator is not certain; if it be, he is at a loss to interpret it to his own fatisfaction.
- 91 117 A race like that of the moon. The Hindoo genealogists mention two races from which they boast descent: the Soorya-bangs, and the Chandra-vangs; that is, the race of the fun, and the race of the moon.
 - 92 118 A collyrium. Crude antimony, and fometimes lead ore, ground to an impalpable powder, which the people of India put into their eyes by means of a polifhed wire dipped therein. They fancy it clears the fight, and increases the luftre of the eye.
 - 119 The collected heap of the white ant. These deftructive infects raise cones of cemented earth of an aftonishing magnitude. They are frequently seen in Bengal eight or ten seet high, and of a proportionate bulk.
 - 93 120 Sang-jeevaka. Living together, alluding to his being yoked.

Kalmeera.

121 Nandana. Rejoicing

[309]



122 Kafmeera. The province of Cashmire.

123 Soodoorga. Of very difficult afcent.

Page. No.

_____2

- 124 Peengalaka. A word expressive of the colour of 94 a lion.
- 125 Dreadful as the unfeasonable roaring of a cloud. 95 A few years fince there happened one of thefe unfeafonable claps of thunder, without the leaft warning, from a fingle cloud that had by no means the appearance of one of those which threaten thunder. The lightning being attracted by the obelifk erected in Calcutta to the memory of those who fuffered in the black hole, its fhaft was greatly damaged, and a large flab of marble, on which was the infcription, burft from the iron clamps which held it to the brick work, and fhattered to pieces.
- 126 Karattaka and Damanka. Thefe are the ori-95 ginal names which the Perfians, and, after them, the Europeans have corrupted into Kalila and Damna. (See fables of Pilpay, 5th edition, p. 49, l. 26). The former may fignify, one who liveth a reproachful life, and the latter, one who chastifeth, correcteth, tameth.
- 127 Yogees. Such as by fevere acts of penance, and 97 a total abstraction, fancy themselves in unity with the Supreme Being.
 - 128 Chamara. A kind of whilk made of the tail of a particular fpecies of cow, and fometimes of peacock's feathers, finely ornamented, used to chace the flies away. In the vulgar dialect of Hindoftan this inftrument is called chowry, which feems to be a corruption of the Sanfkreet term. X 3

[310]



Who

- Page. No.
 129 Splendid litter. The Palinqueen, properly palkee.
 130 With this affair. The lion's returning from the river without drinking.
 - 98 131 Magadha. Probably the ancient name of fourth Bahar.
 - 132 The Kayaftha tribe. The scribes, commonly called kayts, of which class are most of those employed by the English, and other Europeans, in India, as writers and accomptants, under the titles Sircar, Bannian, Granny, &c. and they are particulatly famous for grand and expensive entertainments in honour of their Divinities, which are generally given in temporary theatres of fufficient capacity to contain many hundred spectators.
 - 99 133 Varanafee. The city we call Banaris, which is a corruption of the former. It is a compound of two words denoting the two rivulets which bound that ancient city.
 - 134 Washerman. Washing is feldom performed by women in India, except as helpmates to their husbands.
 - 135 Karphoora-patta. White-cloth.
 - 100 136 Barbarian. The original word is barbara. This is curious.
 - 102 137 With five poorans. The term pooran, (literally ancient) is given to fuch Hindoo books as treat of creation in general, with the particular genealogy, and hiftory of their gods and heroes of antiquity. But why the number five is chosen in this place is not eafily to be explained.





Page. No.

138 Who upon a parallel with riches is not found by riches? Which feems to fignify, who may not acquire wealth if he exerts himfelf?

- 106 139 The beauty of a thing is even that by which it fhineth. This paffage feems to imply, that beauty fhould be effimated by good qualities, rather than by outward flew.
- 107 140 Twine about him who fitteth by his fide. This feems to argue that princes are apt to ferve fycophants, and the panders of their pleafures, in preference to good and learned men.
- 108 141 Destroying the fruit. Disappointing.
 - 142 Vreebafpatee. (Vide notes to p. 8, No. 22.) Amongit other titles given to this divinity, is that of Master of Language.
- 109 143 This verfe was translated partly from conjecture, the original being defective in feveral words.
- 110 144 Alhttanga-pata. This expression literally means falling down with eight members, which is the most humble and respectful mode of approaching a great perfonage in India.
 - 145 Soorabhee. This name is also given to the cow of plenty, and this is the first time the translator has seen it applied to the earth; but the earth may well be called the cow of plenty.
- III 146 Kasteoreeka. The musk deer.
- 112 147 And it doth not complain. In this expression the allegory feems to be carried too far.
- 113 148 Vana. An inftrument of the ftring kind, very much effeemed in India. It is conftructed of a long piece of wood, (upon which a number

Page. No.

ber of fteel ftrings are ftrained, and which ferves alfo for the finger-board, it being furnifhed with frets almost from one extremity to the other) with each end fixed horizontally upon the pole, (if the expression be allowed) of a large pumpkin, or an oblate sphere of wood hollowed for the purpose.

- 114 149 Mantree-pootra. The literal meaning of this term is Counfellor-fon; but the context leads one to conclude, that the lion means to fay, he has been a long time the principal of those who are inferior to the prime minister.
- 117 150 Dadhee-karna. Whole ears are the colour of curds: white ear.
 - 151 Maha-veekrama, Great courage.
- 119 152 Deendeema. A finall drum which it is fuppofed Seeva the deftroying angel will found on the laft day, when all things fhall be diffolved.
- 121 152 A poor woman. In the original, a bawd.
 - I 53 Brahma-pooree. There are many places in India called by this name, which fignifies the city of God.
- 154 Ghanita-karna. Bell-ear.
- 123 155 Stabdha-karna. Stiff-ear.
- 124 156 Kamandaloo. A difh which beggars collect their alms in.
 - 157 Kakeenee. A fmall coin of the value of twenty cowries, (fmall shells.)
- 158 Him who hath a treasury. A fovereign.
- 159 A diftant fituation. It means probably, that, when princes are ablent from the feat of government,

Dage. No.

GL

government, their officers are apt to be too prodigal of their treafure.

- 125 160 Vifravana. One of the titles of the Hindoo God of Riches.
- 126 161 From intimacy. Or, from acquaintance.
 - 162 Not taking the advantages which are found. Not collecting the king's revenues.
- 128 163 Swarna-rekha. Marked with lines of gold. There is fome degree of myftery in this verfe, which will vanish upon reading the fable.
- 129 164 Kanchana-poora. The golden city.
- 165 Veera-veekrama. Poffeffing the courage of a hero.
- 166 Seenghala-dweepa. The island of Ceylon.
- 167 Jeemoota-ketoo. Jeemoota fignifies a cloud, and ketoo a flag.
- 168 Kandärpa-ketoo, One of the titles of the Hindoo Cupid,
- 130 160 Veena. Vide notes to p. 113, No. 148.
 - 170 Lakfhmee. The goddefs of good fortune. But as Sarafwatee is more properly the goddefs of harmony, it is apprehended her name fhould here be fubfituted for that of Lakfhmee, which probably is a miftake of the copieft, who, in general, is very ignorant, and often unacquainted with every part of the language, but the character.

130 171 Feedya-dharees. Literally, female holders of fcience. They are always represented as beautiful attendants, and are faid to be of divine origin.

Gandharva-

[314]



- 172 Gandharva-veevaha. This kind of matriage requires nothing but the confent of the parties, and in ancient times was lawful.
- 173 Ratna-manjaree. A ftring of jewels.
- 174 Kandarpa-kelee. The fport of love.
- 175 Veedya-dhara. The plural of Veedya-dhara, in the mafculine gender. (Vide notes to this page, No. 171.)
- 131 176 The feason for the commission of crimes. Night.
- 133 1777 The eight guardians of the univerfe. Eight
- 1785 deities fupposed to guard eight points of the heavens.
- 134 179 Oofana. The planet Venus, and the tutor of the evil fpirits.
 - 180 Vreebaspatee. Vide notes to p. 8, No 22.
 - 181 Manafotkanta. Probably the mines of Golconda.
- 136 182 Dwaravatee. One of the names of the place commonly called Dwaraka.
 - 183 Vide notes to p. 54 and 55, No. 82 and 83.
- 138 184 Eight-fold. This may be the cafe in India, to which the observation is confined.
- 139 185 Mandara. A fabulous mountain. (V. notes to Bhagvat Geeta,)
- 186 Doorganta. Hard-to-go-near.
- 140 187 Animal immolation. The Hindoos ftill offer kids and young buffaloes in their facrifices.

STEE

- 142 188 Is a criminal. Literally, is tainted with evil.
- 143 189 Three powers. See p. 258, 1. firft.



No.

HT Page.

190 Sree. One of the names of Lakshmee, the goddefs of good fortune.

145 191 Fortune delighteth to be where there is a babbler and a liftener. Or, where there is an eloquent fpeaker, and one learned in the divine law; for the fame words will bear either interpretation.

- 147 192 Uneafinefs. The original of this long verfe is written in a kind of meafure called sārdoolaveekreereeta, confifting of four lines of nineteen fyllables each.
- 149 193 As the Aswataree the belly. The translator must confess he is ignorant of what this alludes to. The afwataree is a kind of ferpent.
 - 194 The Sakoonee and the Sakata. The former fignifies a vulture, and the latter is a bird unknown to the translator, and not deferibed in any of his nomenclatures.
- 150 295 Partridge. In the fables attributed to Pilpay this bird is called Gerandi. The name in Sanfkreet is Teeteebha.
- 151 196 The eagle. In the original Garootwanta the bird of Veefmoo, otherwife called Garoora.
- 152 197 Definition. Though this attribute more particularly belongs to Seeva, yet it is common to allow the 'tame powers to each of the three perfons of the Hindoo trinity, Brahma, Vechnoo, (or Narayana) and Seeva, feeing they mean but one God, Brahm or Brahma.
- 157 198 They become faults. Does to much of this verfe mean, that good qualities are loft upon bad men: are defpiled by them; or, that virtue is corrupted by bad company?

A hundred





The

No.

Page.

199 A hundred understandings are lost upon the infenfible. It is hard to determine what the author intended by this sentence, unless by the word rendered understandings he meant wife judgments, sensible observations.

- 200 Who diffute about the quality. By the context this fhould mean, that we find caufe to complain, even in the midft of fruition, there being no fuch thing as perfect happinefs.
- 158 201 Dry land. This verfe, as connected with that which immediately precedes it, feems to imply, that unfullied happiness must not be expected, till the order of nature be reversed.
 - 202 A mirror to the blind. The Hindoos feem to have been long acquainted with the art of conftructing mirrors of polifhed plates of fteel.
 - 203 Vileft impurities. This verfe feems to have been mifplaced.
 - 204 His bands at a distance. In the attitude of invitation; joined, with the palms upwards.
 - 159 205 Providence. The original word is ambiguous, and might, with equal propriety, have been interpreted by the term chance.
 - 206 Wicked men. The length of this verfe in English, when compared with its original, is two-fold, the latter containing only four lines of nineteen fyllables each; but as it is hardly possible to express the fame idea clearly in our language, with fewer words, this remark may ferve to shew, that the Sanskreet cannot be rendered intelligible in the dialects of Europe, but by a periphrafis.



[317]

Page. No. 160 20

207 The bee flyeth to the lotus. This verfe is rather darkly expressed. As connected with what precedes it, it may argue, that, in general, animals though ever fo much pressed by their passions or appetites, are not wont to attack fuch as are stronger than themselves.

- 208 Among st vagabonds. This verse is deficient in the original. The meaning of it, as far as one can judge from what remains, feems to be, that tyrants are either engaged in cruel wars; or elfe, under the influence of parafites, fpending their time at home in idle pleasures; which is but too common with the princes of Hindostan.
- 209 Seekhandees. This word, probably, fignifies peacocks. The intention of the verfe feems to be this,—that wealth and greatnefs are frequently the ruin of those who posses them. The peacock is famous for running fast, but his superior agility foon fatigues him.
- 210 His enemies. From the latter part of this verfe the former fhould fignify, that the minifter who yieldeth to the opinion of his fovereign, though defitute of every good quality, is the moft likely to be a favourite,
- -- 211 Principle. This verfe, in the original, is full of blunders. The translator thinks his verfion is according to the author's meaning.
- 161 212 Affiftance. The first period ending with the word dead, as applicable to the fubject, feems to imply, that the poor bull, who was the lion's minister, being by nature much weaker than he, his master had no real cause to be apprehensive of danger from him. This makes

[318]

No.

makes a diffinct verie in the original, and was joined to the next period, which is alfo a complete verie, by miftake.

213 That can repair it. Does the author of this verfe mean, that offended princes are not eafily pacified ?

162 214 The loss of one's own life, &c. A partial quotation of fome well known maxim.

- 215 That doctrine. Probably the doctrine laid down in the above partial quotation.

216 The only time of battle. Dying fword in hand.

- 164 217 After the murder of the elephant. The translator must confess, he is ignorant of what this fentence alludes to.
- 165 218 Servants are not eafily to be found. That is, good fervants.
- 166 219 A Brahman who eateth of all things alike. Although the Brahmans are by no means confined to a vegetable diet, as is generally fuppofed, ftill, like the Jews and Muffulmans, they are forbidden to tafte of many kinds of flefh and fifh.
- 268 200 Karpoora-dweepa. Karpoora fignifies camphire, gold, and a particular tree commonly called plâs; and dweepa, an ifland. The tranflator is ignorant of the fituation.
 - 221 Padma-neelaya. Lotus, habitation.
 - 222 Heeranya-garbha. Gold-belly.

169 123 Jamboo-dweepa. The habitable part of the earth, according to the ancient Hindoo geographers. Almost every preceding author has declared, that this name is derived from

two

No

two words, the former fignifying a jackal, and the latter an ifland or continent; into which error they have been led by the affinity of the word Jamboo to Jambooka, this laft fignifying a jackal. But the truth, according to the authority of Sanfkreet dictonaries, and a definition found in an original work treating of that country, is, that Jamboo is the name of a tree which bears a fruit commonly called zamin or jamin in Hindoftan. The Hindoo poets have imagined, that in the center of this dweepa (ifland or continent) there was a tree of that fpecies of an amazing fize, whence it derived the name of Jamboo-dweepa.

- 124 Veendbya. See note to p. 66, No. 94.
- 124 Cheetra-varna. Motley-colour.
- 170 125 A wife man is worthy to be advifed; but an ignorant one never. When the learned Pandeet under whom the translator fludied the Sanskreet language at their holy city of Banaris, used to be reproached by other Brahmans for communicating the key of their divine mysteries to foreigners, he constantly silenced them by repeating this hemistich in the original.
 - 126 Narmada. A river which empties itself into the Gulph of Cambay, commonly called the Narbada.
- 172 127 Clemency. This verfe wants precifion; but the intention is clearly this :-- that an affumed character may fometimes ferve one, inftead of a real one.

Hofteena-

[320] .



Page. No.

- 173 128 Hafteena-poora. The ancient name of the city of Dehly.
 - 129 Veelafa. Artful.
- 174 130 Refufed. This verfe, which is certainly a beautiful one, as quoted by the fubjects of the peacock, can only be applicable to him.
 - 131 Varconce. A derivation from Văriŏŏnă, the Hindoo Neptune.
- 176 132 Seele-Mookha. This name feems to imply a blockhead.
 - 133 Veejaya. Victory.
 - 234 Chandra. The moon, which is effected of the mafculine gender by the Hindoos.
- 235 The figure of a rabbit is my emblem. The Hin-177 doo poets have imagined the moon as a deity fitting in a fplendid chariot drawn by two antelopes, holding in his right hand a rabbit. This reminds the translator of what he muft ever mention with extreme regret :- He brought with him from India a large collection of Hindoo idols, amongft which was that of the moon above defcribed. They were moulded under his own infpection from a fet of paintings lent him for that purpose, and caft in metal, and of courfe coft him a great deal of money. They were exceedingly well packed, and arrived fafe at the cuftom-houfe, whence they were removed to one of the Company's warehouses, where they were expofed to public fale; but having been bought in by the proprietor's directions, and carried to his houfe, for the greater fecurity in a coach, upon opening the box which contained them,

to

No.



to his inexprefible grief and mortification, he difcovered that they had all been taken out of the cotton in which they had been packed, and treated fo rudely, that not a figure had efcaped without the loss of fome of its members!

- 178 236 Chakra-vāka.—Having a voice like the fcreeching of a wheel. A fpecies of goofe commonly called Brahmanee-goofe. The Hindoos ufe no greafe to their wheels.
 - 237 Know-all. In the original Sarva-gna.
 - 179 238 Expert in raifing a revenue. Literally, an upraifer of wealth.
 - 180 239 A Brāhman. This title has not hitherto been explained. As written in Sanfkreet, it fhould be Brāhmănă; but, as before obferved, the final fhort ä is often dropped in repeating proper names in another language. It is a derivative from Brähmä the Supreme Being; godly, divine, a divine.
 - 181 240 Seeta was feized by Ravana. Seeta was the wife of the god Ram, and Ravana the tyrant of Ceylon. (*Vide* Notes to p. 20, No. 39.)
 - 241 The ocean may have bonds. The ocean is bound or confined by the dry land,
 - 242 Vartaka. Probably a fparrow,
 - 243 Oojjayeenee. The ancient city commonly called Ugein.
 - 244 Peeppala-tree. The Indian poplar, commonly called Reepul.
 - 182 245 Varlaka. Vide Notes to p. 181, No. 242.

Sree-ragaro,

[322]



Page. 184. No.

246 Sree-nagara. Literally, the fortunate city. An ancient name of the city of Patna.

- 247 Dull-wit. In Sanskreet, Manda-matee.
- 185 248 Pray do people ever worfhip thee? As they are wont to do their idols, when adorned with garlands, and fcented with fanders.
 - 249 Or give me to the Brahmans. By the laws of Manoo the Brahmans are allowed to marry three wives, one from each of the first three tribes. But this fentence cannot allude to that;—it should rather seem to refer to the nără-mēdhă, or human facrifice, not uncommon in the earlier ages. It is not easy to conceive for what other purpose this good woman could be fold to the Gods, or given to the Brahmans.
- 186 250 The woman who followeth her hufband. The woman who voluntarily burneth herfelf upon the funeral pile with the dead corpfe of her hufband; which is very common, on the banks of the Ganges, at this day.
 - 251 Heaven. The meaning of this verfe feems to be fimply this, that the woman who followeth her hufband in death will neceffarily be raifed into heaven.
 - 252. Her father's will. The laws of Manoo have given the father full authority over his daughters with respect to marriage.
- 188 253 By fome officer of our government. Does he mean that fome officer of their government had fent the booby, of his own authority, on purpole to pick a quarrel with the fubjects of the peacock?
 Vintation.

[323]



Page. No.

189 254 Vifitation. Spies and private meffengers, at this day, are generally difguifed as pilgrims or mendicants, which characters are facred in every part of India.

190 255 But difcord is not neceffity. This expression is fully explained by the verse which follows it.

- 191 256 Houfe. The original is greeva the neck, which the translator has prefumed a mistake for greeha a house.
- 192 257 Tortoife-like shelter. Figuratively, a castle or fortres.
- 193 258 A caffle. This and the preceding verfe form a tolerable picture of a Hindoo fort.
 - 259 Sarafa. That beautiful tall bird of the ftork fpecies, commonly called a Syrus.
- 194 260 Without it the beard is bedaubed. This is probably fome vulgar faying, which is not always founded upon truth.
 - 261 Cloud-colour. In the original, megba-varna.
 - 262 Seenghala-dweepa. The island of Ceylon.
- 195 263 A dyer's vat, in Hindoftan, is a large pan funk in the ground, often in the little court before the dyer's houfe.
 - 264. Sprinkled. The Hindoos use holy water instead of oil.
- 197 265 The close of the evening. The jackals feldom make their appearance till after fun-fet, when they fally forth in large troops, and "font retentir l'air de leurs aboyemens," as the compiler of Defeription Historique et Geographique de l'Inde, expresses it. Tome 1, p. 37.

Maha-raja.

F 324 7

Page. No.

- 198 266 Maha-raja. Literally, great Raja. A title in these days, by no means confined to men of royal, or even noble extraction.
- 200 267 Veendhya mountains. (Vide Notes to p. 66, No. 94.)
- 201 268 Far-fee. In the original, Doora-darsee.
 - 269 Soothfayer. The Hindoos of the prefent age do not undertake any affair of confequence without confulting their aftrologers, who are always Brahmans.
 - 270 Lucky moment. The lucky and unlucky days are generally pointed out in their almanacks, but as thefe are always written in Sanfkreet, none but the Brahmans can explain them.
- 202 271 Adhyaksha. Literally, Overseer. Probably an officer like our quarter-mafter general.
 - 172 Seraglio. The original word is kalatram, which fignifies either wives or a place of fafety.
 - 273 Swamee. This word in the common acceptation means mafter; but in this place, probably, either the prince, or his commander in chief.
- 203 274 Charints. Although these are difused in battle at present, they are constantly mentioned in their ancient books, as a necessary part of an army.
 - 275 Foot. The horfe, chariots, elephants, and foot, are, in Sanfkreet, called the four members of an army.

 276 Sena-patee. Literally, army-master; a general.
 277 Troops. (Vide Notes to this page, No. 275.) Rolling

[325]

Page. No.

278 Rolling Stones down from the tops of Steep places. It is common to fee ftones, formed round for this purpole, placed upon the parapets of Hindoo fortreffes, at this day.

279 Attaveeka. These feem to have been batchetmen or pioneers.

280 Death. This verfe is defective in the original. 206

- 281 Our fine language is contradicted by our actions. 207 Morality forbids us to advance our fortunes at the expence of others; but Policy pays no attention to this injunction.
 - 283 Light and darknefs. Good and evil.

284 Poorobeeta. Spiritual guide.

- 285 Karpoore-manjaree. White pearl. 208
- 286 Rajab-pootra. Literally, the fon of a Rajab. 209 A warlike tribe, commonly called Rajepoots.

287 Soovarnas. Gold coins.

- 288 Tamboola. The beetle leaf; but, in this place, 210 the whole composition commonly called parun by the natives of Bengal, and beetle by the Europeans, must be understood; which, every one knows, is given in India by a fuperior as an inviolable token of friendfhip, favour, and protection. (See page 220 1. 7,
 - 289 Dark fide of the Moon. (See Notes to p. 43) No. 70
- 211 290 Sree. The goddefs of good fortune.
 - 291 Two and thirty marks. What thefe are the translator is unable to explain.
 - 292. The goddels who prefideth over the welfare of all nature. This long epithet is expressed, in the

F 326]

No.

the original, in two words, farva mangalā, which is one of the titles of Bhavanee the confort of Seev. In her deftructive quality fhe is called Kālēē (a name derived from Kālā, Time) and it was to her, under this image, that human facrifices were wont to be offered, to avert any threatened evil.

- 212 293 Our tribe. To the tribe of Raja-pootra, or foldiers.
 - 294 The temple of the Goddefs. (See Note above, No. 292.)
- 213 294 At prefent thy kingdom is not fubdued. The goddefs Sree hath not yet forfaken thy dominions.
- 214 295 Of ber. From the tenor of this period, it fhould feem, that the king, when he followed Veera-vara, did not go near enough to obferve all which paffed with the goddefs Sree,
- 215 296 Karnatta. The country we call Carnatick.
- 216 297 Ayodhya. The province of Oud.
- 298 Choora-manee. Crown-jewel.
- 299 In whofe diadem is a crefcent. One of the titles of Seeva. (Vide Notes to page 1, No. 4.)
- 218 300 Dreadful fires. The armies of the native princes of India, who are feldom provided with tents, often foreen themfelves from the inclemencies of the weather, with temporary coverings of reeds or rufhes, and their cantonments are generally made of mats and ftraw.
- 220 301 Beetle. In the Sanfkreet, Tamböola. See Notes to page 210, No. 288. The compofition of what Europeans call Beetle is too generally known to require a note.

[327]





302 Spicy. This word was fubfituted by the tranflator in the room of one which feemed to him an error in the original.

- 303 It beautifieth the mouth. Stains it red.
- 304 Heaven. The translator is of opinion this accurate description of the qualities and properties of Beetle has no business in this place. It would fuit better after the word *Tamboola*, p. 210, l. 4.
- 305 What fore arm is not fretted by a garment of hair? When are not the poor oppreffed? or, Doth not one misfortune bring on another?
- 221 306 Happinefs. This verfe, in the original, is defective.
- 222 307 In a cow-houfe. Probably from the danger of being toffed, rather than out of respect to those holy animals.
- 224 308 Forfake a clean pot. Hindoos generally boil their food in earthen pots, which they never ufe a fecond time.

- 309 See page 26, 1. 5.

- 225 310 This verfe, in the original, is fo full of errors and confequent obfcurity, that nothing but the context could have difcovered the meaning.
- 229 311 The regions below. The original word is veechee, which only means a particular division of those regions.
- 230 312 When Prakreetee is forfaken by her lord, great as fhe is, fhe dath not furvive it. To understand how this verse is applicable to the subject, it is necessary the reader be informed, that by the word Prakreetee, (here signifying, that from





from which all things are made: Principle, Nature perfonisied as a beautiful female—the Hindoo Eve,) is meant the principal men, the nobility.

- 313 Dhanwantaree. The Æsculapius of the Hindoos.

- 231 314 Whofe horns firoke his shoulders. Having long horns.
 - 315 Veedhya-dharees. See Notes to p. 130, No. 171.
 - 316 Who go to heaven. For a time meafured by their virtues.
- 234 317 Evils of his own feeking. By the vices of a former life.
 - 318 Magadha-defa. The ancient name of the country about Gya.
- 235 319 Phoollotpala. Relating to the production of aquatic flowers.
 - 320 Fate-not-come. In the original, ănăgătă-věčdhātā. It was neceffary to translate the names, to fave the spirit of the sple.
 - 321 Wit-against-it-when-come. In Sanskreet, prätyöötpännä-mätěě.
 - 322 What-will-be. In the original, yad-bhaveefhya.
- 236 323 Veekrama-poora. The city of victory. A common name of places.
 - 324 Samoodra-dootā. Embaffador of the fea.
 - 325 Ratna prabha. Gem-fplendour.
- --- 326 See Notes to p. 54, No. 82.
- 237 327 See p. 138, l. 1.
 - 328 That is not to be which is not to be Sc. A partial repetition of a verify quoted p. 6. l. 1.

A weafel.

[329]

Page. No.

238

3

329 A weafel. In the original nakoola. (In Hindoftany nawl or noul.) A fagacious little animal, not bigger than a rat, noted for attacking and killing the most venomous ferpents, after which it always runs into the thick grafs, as it is fupposed, in fearch of an antidote.

239 329 Reva. Perhaps the proper name of the river we call the Rauvee which runs into the Indus.

- 243 330 Gowtama. The declared author of a metaphyfical work in the Sanfkreet language, called Nyāyā-dārsānā, the first volume of which is faid to have been deposited in the British Museum.
- 246 331 See the whole of this verie before quoted, p. 162, l. 17.
- 247 332 Devee-katta. The city of the goddels. Its fituation is forgotten.
 - 333 Deva-Sarma. The peace of God.
 - 334 Curious difb. In the original, Săktööbhööksărāvă, a difb to eat tarts.
 - 335 A bed which happened to be there. It is very common to fee a finall bedftead in the fhops in India.
 - 336 Ten Kapardakas. Ten Cowries.
- 248 337 A lack. In Sanskreet läkshä. One hundred thousand (rupees.)
 - 338 Turned bim out of doors. According to the onginal, turned him out of the floop.
- 249 339 Vreehaspatee. (See Notes to page 8, No. 22.)
- 250 340 See Notes to p. 1, No. 4.

Sarafwatee.

[330]

No.

age

- 341 Sarafwatee. The goddels of speech, harmony, and the arts.
- 251 342 A kind of infatuation. In the original, moorhatā, the flate of being foolifh.
 - 343 The mother of the univerfe. An epithet of the goddels Parvatee.
 - 344 K/hatreeya. The fecond of the four grand tribes; a foldier.
 - 345 Vifya. One of the third order in fociety; a merchant.
- 253 346 Bamboo. In Sanfkreet, vängsä. They grow in clumps, and often fo clofely connected by their own knotted branches, that it is with great difficulty they can be feparated.
 - 347 Jamadagnee. The father of that Rām who is faid to have deftroyed, in feveral battles, all the males of the military order.
- 255 348 Out of time. Out of feafon, or when there is no occasion for an army.
- 257 349 Six modes. In the original shadgoona.
- 350 The fecret of five members. Panchango-mantra.
- 451 The four means-Of concluding a war, is underftood. In Sanfkreet Chätwärä-ööpäyä.
- 258 352 The three powers. Traya-saktee.
 - 353 Seenghala-dweepa. Ceylon.
- 354 Mahabala. Great-ftrength.
- 259 355 Variance. There is fuch a play upon words in the original of this verfe, that the translation is but a faint refemblance.

A very

[331]



Page. No.

- 356 A very private letter. The original expression feems to favour the idea of their being acquainted with the art of writing in cypher.
- 260 357 Yoodhee Inteera. Firm in battle. The name of a king who reigned over Hindoftan upwards of four thousand years ago.
- 261 358 Gowtama. (See Notes to p. 243, No. 330.)
 - 359 A goar. In the Englifh translation of the fables falfely attributed to Pilpay, p. 206, it is a fine fat fheep; which, by the bye, is an animal never facrificed by the Hindoos.
- 262 360 Madotkatta. From mada, courage, vigour, mettle, and ootkatta, fierce.
- 263 362 Thorn-eater. Camels are fond of browzing upon thorny plants.
- 265 363 Afwamedha facrifice. The facrifice of the horfe, in ancient times performed by a king at the conclusion of a great war in which he had been victorious.
 - 364 See p. 230, l. I, 2, 3, 4, 5.
- 266 365 The good man washed himself. Because he had touched what he supposed a dog, which is effecemed an unclean animal.
 - 366 Manda-veefarpa. Slow-glide,
- 268 367 At the king's gate. Figuratively, when in confinement.
 - 368 In the cemetery. The original word conveys the idea of a place by a river's fide, where those whose lives are despaired of are carried and attended till dead, and where, at length, their bodies are burnt to ashes.

Kapeela.







No.

369 Kapeela. The real name of one of their ancient faints, from whofe works probably the following verfes are quoted.

269 370 The five elements mentioned in this verfe are, fire, air, water, earth, and a fubtile matter they call ākās.

- 270 371 The entrance into life. Regeneration in the literal fenfe.
- 273 372 When our children are untimely born. A Hindoo's hopes of happiness after death greatly depend upon his having children to perform the ceremonies of the Srādha, (offering cakes to the manes of their ancestors) by which he is taught to expect, his foul will be released from the torments of Naraka.

272 373 The wildernefs. It is very common, at this time, for men to quit their wives and families, and all worldly concerns, to lead a godly life in fome retired place, or elfe to wander about the country as beggars.

This word is a derivative from 273 375 Bharata. Bhărătă one of their moft ancient kings; and it is the only name formerly ufed by the natives themfelves for the countries we include in the term India; for both the appellation Hindoo for the people, and Hindoftan for the country, now generally used by natives and foreigners, were probably given them by their neighbours the Perfians. The river improperly called the Indus is quite out of the queftion, either as giving a name to the country, as many have imagined, or borrowing one from it, according to the opinion of the late ALEXANDER Dow, efq; 131

E 333]

No.

in the Differtation prefixed to his Hiftory of Hindoftan, p. xxxi. 1. 12, who in the fame page afferts, that " the Hindbos are fo called " from Indoo or Hindoo, which in the Shan-" forita language fignifies the Moon." It is true that eendoo is one of the names of the moon, but not hindoo. Let it fuffice that there are no fuch words as Hindoo or Hindoftan, in the Sanfkreet language. In Perfian we find Hind for the country, and Hindoo for the people. The proper name of the river we call the Indus, as written in Sanfkreet characters, is Seendboo, which, by the vulgar, is pronounced Seendb.

273 376 Pandoo. The name of an ancient king.

- 377 The term eafe is applied as a fort of remedy for one in pain. According to this doctrine eafe is only a relative affection in this life, though a positive one in the next.
- 274 378 Took the flaff according to the afail forms. He renounced the cares of the world to lead the life of a Brahma-charee (literally one who walketh in God.) The ceremonies of taking the flaff are fully explained in the laws of Manoo, chapter II.

276 379 Seenghala-dweepa. Ceylon.

- 380 Ablutions. Women are enjoined by the law to perform politive ablutions in the river, after child-birth, and at certain periods every month, before they can return to their hufband's bed.

277 381 Offerings to the manus of his anceflors. See Notes to p. 271, No. 372.

Four

[334]

Page.

280

No.



382 Four means are mentioned. See p. 257, 1. 24.

- 383 Reunited. The original words rendered by broken, united, and reunited, being applicable both to the breaking and mending of a veffel, as well as to friendly union and diffolution, the fpirit of the fimile could not well be preferved.
- 281 384. Is one who can fee a great way. Alluding to his name Far-fee.
- 282 385 The cooling flower which is diftreffed by the appearance of day, and afraid of the flars. A lotus, which fpreads its bloffoms only in the night.
- 285 386 Rama and Soogreeva. The latter was a baboon who affifted the former in his wars against Rāvana the king of Ceylon.
- 286 387 The conjunction formed with one's own army. The nature of this compact is not eafily to be afcertained, for the name given to it does not explain it.
 - 388 Gooroo. Vreehafpatee, the Gooroo or fpiritual director of the good fpirits.
- 288 389 A thirfty deer. Is a deer, more than any other animal, fo weakened by thirft as to be an eafy prey to his purfuers?
 - 390 Afwamedha facrifices. See Notes to p. 265, No. 363.

391 The golden union. See p. 284, 1. 18.